

# THE MICRO TECHNICAL JOURNAL MICRO CORNUCOPIA

## 3D Graphics In Depth

This whole issue is a project. Put UNIX on your 386, build a board to grab video images, build another to analyze voices, and then display all your graphics in 3D.

**3D-Surface Generation** page 8

**The PC Video Frame Grabber** page 16

**LIMBO, Part Three**  
Our robot project rolls on. page 22

**PostScript Two** page 32  
A very graphic look at a very graphic language.

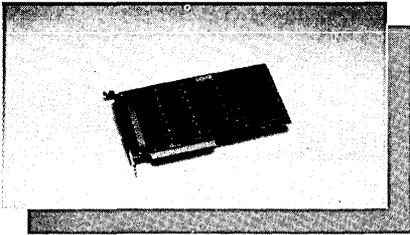
**UNIX For The PC** page 40  
Which UNIX should you purchase for your new 386? There are some real bargains.

### And More . . . On Your Own

An inside look at the lives of silicon valley consultants.



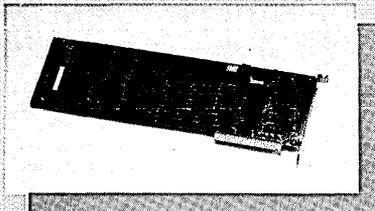
# Turn your PC/XT/AT Into a powerful Laboratory and Engineering tool...



## Digital I/O and Counter Card

- **32 Digital Input Channels**
  - TTL compatible
  - Low loading: 0.2 mA at 0.4V input
- **32 Digital Output Channels**
  - TTL compatible
  - Driving capacity: Sink 24 mA, source 15 mA
- **Intel 8253 Timer/Counter**
  - 3 channels of timer/counter
  - Breadboard area for flexible user configuration

PCL-720.....\$160.00



## 12 Bit Multi-Lab A/D + D/A + DIO + Counter

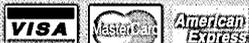
- **Analog Input (A/D converter)**
  - 16 single-ended channels, 12 bit
  - Input range: +5V to -5V, +1V to -1V
- **Analog Output (D/A converter)**
  - 2 channel, 12 bit
  - 0 ~ +5V full range
- **Digital I/O**
  - 16 channels each, TTL compatible
- **Counter**
  - 1 channel of timer/counter
  - Programmable pacer function

PCL-712.....\$295.00

**HSC of Santa Clara**  
**3500 Ryder Street**  
**Santa Clara, CA 95051**

Electronics · Prototyping Supplies  
 Computers · Lasers

HSC of Sacramento    HSC of Santa Rosa  
 5549 Hemlock St.    6819 Redwood Dr.  
 Sacramento, CA 94928    Cotati, CA 95841  
 (916) 338-2545    (707) 792-2277



Terms: Minimum order \$100. California residents add 7% sales tax. Prepaid orders sent freight C.O.D. or call for charges. Shipping will be added to credit card and C.O.D. orders. \$2 handling charge on orders less than \$25. Send money order or certified check. Please do not send cash. Some items limited to stock on hand. Prices subject to change without notice. Foreign orders use credit card only.

Introducing...

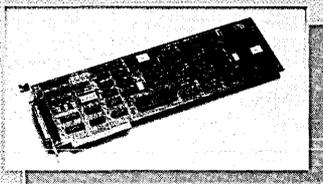
## The PC-LabCard Family

Only from  
 HSC Electronic Supply

IBM PC/XT/AT and its compatible models are moving into Industrial/Laboratory applications at an increasing rate. The reasons for this include their price/performance ratio and short user learning curve. PC-based data acquisition boards are now taking the place of the traditional data loggers or recorders which cost several times more.

"PC-LabCard" is a family of add-on cards to turn your PC into a high performance data acquisition/testing system at an attractive price.

It includes not only the hardware cards, but also the software, accessories and application support packages which come together to make a thoughtful solution to your PC-based automation needs.



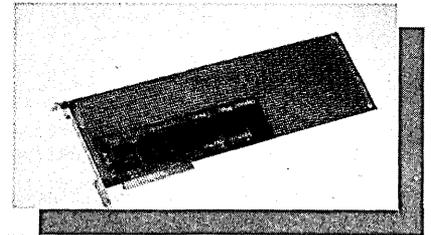
## Stepping Motor Control Card

- Independent, simultaneous operation of up to 3 motors
- Programmable speed from 3.3 to 3410 PPS
- Built-in acceleration control
- One clock (Pulse, Direction) or two clock (CW, CCW Pulses) output mode
- Opto-isolated pulse-train outputs
- Read-back step position
- Crystal-based timing
- 8 bit digital Input and Output

PCL-738.....\$395.00

We ship UPS-COD  
 We ship to APO/FPO

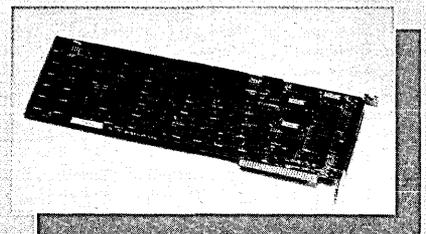
Call the  
**HALTED**  
**Electronic**  
**Resource**  
 BBS!  
 (408) 732-2814



## Prototype Development Card

- Large breadboard area (3290 holes)
- Independent memory and I/O address decoders built-in
- Memory and I/O ports are jumper selectable
- All bus signals are buffered, marked, and ready for use

PCL-750.....\$74.00



## 14 Bit Super-Lab A/D + D/A + DIO + Counter

- **Analog Input (A/D converter)**
  - 16 different channels
  - 14 bit, 25K/sec sample rate
  - Input range: +5V to -5V, +1V to -1V
- **Analog Output (D/A converter)**
  - D/A Channels: 1 standard, 1 optional
  - 14 bit, +/- 5V full range
- **Digital I/O**
  - 16 channels each, TTL compatible
- **Counter**
  - 1 channel of timer/counter
  - Programmable pacer function

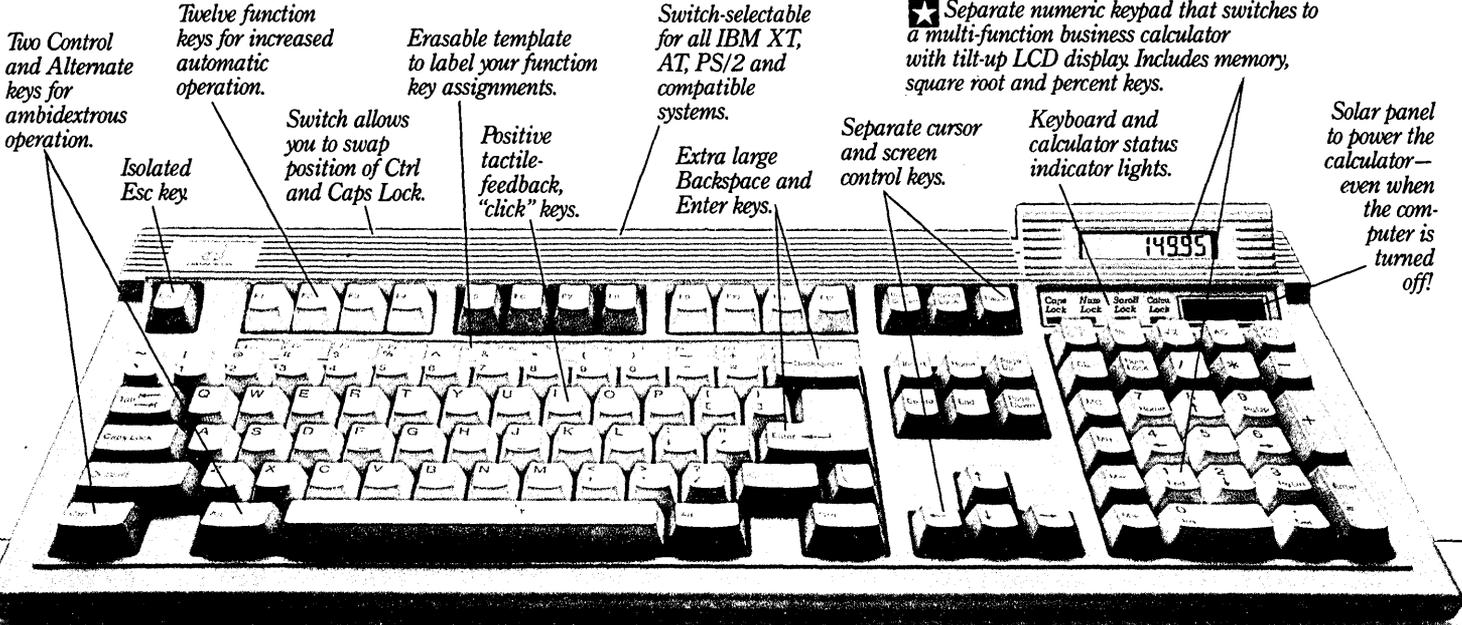
PCL-714.....\$495.00

This partial listing of PC/LabCard products is only a partial listing. Please contact HSC of Santa Clara for more information.

**Call Outside California (800) 4-HALTED**  
**Now! California Residents (408) 732-1573**

LIMITED OFFER

# Pay us the street price for Quattro and we'll give you the keyboard to drive it with.



## \$149.<sup>95</sup> buys you both the hot-selling spreadsheet and the TurboCalc-111 Keyboard/Calculator.

For just \$149.95—less than Quattro's street price, and a lot less than its \$247.50 suggested retail price, you can now get both Borland's best-seller and the keyboard you need to drive it at top speed.

Namely, the TurboCalc-111™ Keyboard/Calculator from Datadesk.

### Boost your overall performance.

With its built-in, presentation-quality graphics, intelligent recalls, unlimited macros, easy installation and compatibility with leading spreadsheet and database software, Quattro is made to order for your business.

And TurboCalc-111 is made to order for Quattro. Or for any other software you like to drive.

Because, as you can see, it's loaded with features designed to turbo-

charge your spreadsheet and typing performance.

Like our famous tactile, positive-response keys that give you a much better feel for the road. So you can type faster with fewer mistakes than ever before.

And the new, enhanced IBM™101-key layout with some logical improvements—including separate numeric and cursor keys that let you cruise through spreadsheet data entry without ever having to shift Num Lock.

**Get better mileage from your desktop.** In case you haven't noticed already, the keypad doubles as a full-function business calculator complete with its own pop-up LCD display. Which saves

space on your desktop and lets you perform any calculation with a single keystroke—no matter what software you're driving.

What's more, the keypad packs a solar panel, so you can start up the calculator even when your computer is idle.

**We wouldn't steer you wrong.** Frankly, getting into a Datadesk key-



*"More than 1-2-3" at less than half the cost." That's what PC Magazine says about Quattro, the hot-selling spreadsheet from Borland. Imagine what they'll say about this extraordinary deal!*

Reader Service Number 8

board would be an inspired idea at this price even if you didn't get Quattro in the bargain.

After all, as *InfoWorld* says, "if you haven't looked at Datadesk's keyboards, you ought to."

According to the *Washington Post*, "for ingenuity of design and sheer dollar value, Datadesk can't be beat."

And when it comes to your peace of mind, nothing beats our two-year warranty.

What's more, if Quattro and TurboCalc-111 don't blow the doors off the vehicles you're currently driving, just

send them back within 30 days and we'll cheerfully refund your \$149.95.

No questions asked. How, you ask, can you take advantage of this remarkable offer? Just fill out the coupon and send it in.

Better yet, call us toll-free. And tell us to step on it.



**\$149.<sup>95</sup>** Bundle includes Datadesk's TurboCalc-111 Keyboard/Calculator for IBM™ and compatibles and Borland's Quattro spreadsheet. Add \$10 shipping and handling per unit (Continental U.S. only). CA residents please add \$9.75 sales tax per unit.

# of Units: \_\_\_\_\_ Amount Enclosed: \_\_\_\_\_

Computer Type\*: \_\_\_\_\_ Disk Size:  3 1/2"  5 1/4"

\*If PS/2, include additional \$5 for cable adapter.

Payment:  VISA  MC  AMEX  CHECK MC

Card No: \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name \_\_\_\_\_

Daytime Telephone \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

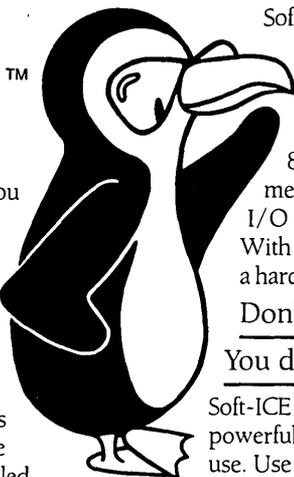
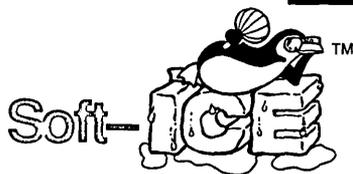
Mail to: Datadesk, 7651 Haskell Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406. FAX: (818) 780-7307

**Or Call: (800) 826-5398. In CA, Call: (800) 592-9602**

**30 DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE**

**F**INALLY. A debugging tool tough enough to handle the DOS Nasties.

New Version 2.0



Nasty over-write? No sweat!

Soft-ICE memory range break points help you track down memory over-write problems whether you are doing the over-writing or another program is over-writing you.

Hung program? No problem!

When the system hangs, you now have hope. With Soft-ICE you can break out of hung programs no matter how bad the system has been trashed. And with Soft-ICE's back trace ranges you can re-play the instructions that led up to the crash.

Program too large? Not with Soft-ICE!

Soft-ICE runs entirely in extended memory. This means you can debug even the largest DOS programs. And since your program runs at the same address whether Soft-ICE is loaded or not you can find those subtle bugs that change when the starting address of your code changes.

System debugging? Soft-ICE is a natural!

Soft-ICE is ideal for full source level debugging of TSRs, interrupt service routines, self booting programs, DOS loadable device drivers, real-time kernels, non-DOS O/Ss and ROMs. Soft-ICE can even debug within DOS & BIOS.

How Soft-ICE Works

Soft-ICE uses the power of the 80386 to surround your program in a virtual machine.

This gives you complete control of the DOS environment, while Soft-ICE runs safely in protected mode. Soft-ICE uses the 80386 to provide real-time break points on memory locations, memory ranges, execution, I/O ports, hardware & software interrupts. With Soft-ICE you get all the speed and power of a hardware-assisted debugger at a software price.

Don't want to switch debuggers?

You don't have to!

Soft-ICE can run stand-alone or it can add its powerful break points to the debugger you already use. Use your favorite debugger until you require Soft-ICE. Simply pop up the Soft-ICE window to set powerful real-time break points. When a break point is reached, your debugger will be activated automatically.

MagicCV with Soft-ICE

Using Soft-ICE with CodeView gives you the features necessary for professional level systems debugging. MagicCV and Soft-ICE can work in concert with CodeView to provide the most powerful debugging platform you will find anywhere.

**"These may be the only two products I've seen in the last two or three years that exceeded my wildest expectations for power, compatibility and ease-of-use."**

— Paul Mace  
Paul Mace Software

Soft-ICE	\$386
MagicCV	\$199
MagicCV for Windows	\$199
Buy Soft-ICE & MagicCV(W)	—Save \$86.
Buy MagicCV and MagicCVW	—Save \$100.
Buy All 3	—Save \$186.

30 day money-back guarantee  
Visa, MasterCard and  
AmEx accepted



New Soft-ICE 2.0 features

- Back Trace Ranges
- Symbolic & Source level debugging
- EMS 4.0 support with special EMS debugging commands
- Windowed user interface



**Nu-Mega**  
TECHNOLOGIES

CALL TODAY (603) 888-2386  
or FAX (603) 888-2465

**RUN CODEVIEW  
IN 8K  
MagicCV**



CodeView is a great integrated debugger, but it uses over 200K of conventional memory. MagicCV uses advanced features of the 80386 to load CodeView and symbols in extended memory. This allows MagicCV to run CodeView in less than 8K of conventional memory on your 80386 PC.

NEW—Version 2.0 includes EMS 4.0 driver.  
**Attention Windows Developers!**  
Version available for CVW.

P.O. BOX 7607 ■ NASHUA, NH ■ 03060-7607

Reader Service Number 110

# MICRO CORNUCOPIA

NOVEMBER/DECEMBER 1989 - ISSUE NO. 50

## FEATURES

## COLUMNS

8

Gregory K. Landheim  
**3D-Surface Generation**

*Take a two dimensional illustration and turn it into a three dimensional image? Sure. But it's not trivial.*



58 C'ing Clearly

65 Culture Corner

66 86 World

70 On Your Own

78 Units and Modules

80 Shareware

90 Techtips

16

Gene Toner  
**The PC Video Frame Grabber**

*Want to put your 'favorite' TV personality on your favorite dartboard? Want a stock of real-life images for your paint program? Then this is your project.*

22

Bob Nansel  
**LIMBO, Part Three**

*This time we're deeply into the mechanics of this moving project.*

32

Larry Fogg  
**PostScript Programming, Part II**

*Larry probes further into the graphic mysteries of FORTH, oops, I mean PostScript.*

40

Bob Morein  
**UNIX Packages For The PC**

*This is the most complete comparison and discussion of 386 UNIX packages I've seen.*

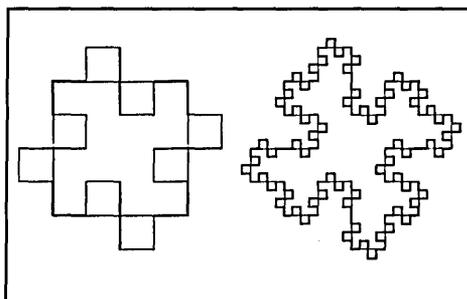
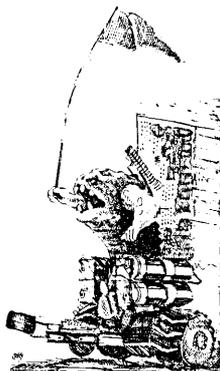
49

Linda and Karl Lunt  
**Life, Bliss, And Rocky Mountain SOG  
A View From The SOG**

54

Bruce Eckel  
**Capturing & Graphing A Voice, Part 1**

*Bruce tackles another intriguing I/O project. Great information, even if you're not in great voice.*



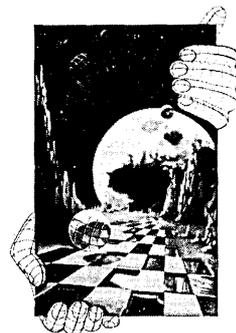
## FUTURE TENSE

82 Tidbits

96 Last Page

## COVER

Cover Illustration by  
Rob Sanford.



**Editor and Publisher**  
David J. Thompson

**Associate Editors**  
Gary Entsminger  
Larry Fogg  
Cary Gatton

**Contributing Writers**  
Anthony Barcellos  
Bruce Eckel  
Michael S. Hunt  
Scott Ladd  
Laine Stump

**Advertising & Distribution**  
Erik Huston

**Accounting**  
Sandy Thompson

**Reader Services**  
Nancy Ellen Locke

**Graphic Design & Production**  
Carol Steffy

MICRO CORNUCOPIA (ISSN 0747-587X) is published bi-monthly for \$18 per year by Micro Cornucopia, Inc. 155 NW Hawthorne, Bend, OR 97701. Second-class postage paid at Bend, OR and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to MICRO CORNUCOPIA, PO Box 223, Bend, OR 97709.

**SUBSCRIPTION RATES:**

1 yr. (6 issues)	\$18.00
2 yr. (12 issues)	\$34.00
3 yr. (18 issues)	\$48.00
1 yr. Canada & Mexico	\$26.00
1 yr. Other foreign (surface)	\$36.00
1 yr. Foreign (airmail)	\$50.00

Make all orders payable in U.S. funds on a U.S. bank, please.

**CHANGE OF ADDRESS:**

Please send your old label and new address to:

**MICRO CORNUCOPIA**

P.O. Box 223  
Bend, Oregon 97709

**CUSTOMER SERVICE:**

For orders and subscription problems call 503-382-8048, 9 am to 5 pm, Pacific time, M-F.

**TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE**

For help call 503-382-8048,  
9 am to noon Pacific time, M-F  
1-800-888-8087

BBS - 24 hrs. 300-1200-2400 baud  
8 Bits, No Parity, 1 Stop Bit 503-382-7643

Copyright 1989 by Micro Cornucopia, Inc.  
All rights reserved  
ISSN 0747-587X

 The  
Audit  
Bureau

**AROUND  
THE BEND**

By David J. Thompson

# Fifty Isn't Old If You're A Magazine...

**Half A Century**

As Sandy and I hand-stapled all 500 copies of the first issue of *Micro C* at our kitchen table, we had no idea that eight years later *Micro C* would still be around, and we'd be working on our 50<sup>th</sup> issue. Yep, and in those 50 issues there have been so many changes in this silly technology that even the changes have changed.

And innovations? Boy, have we seen innovations. Once we had only software. Now we have freeware, shareware, crippleware, vaporware, underwear, and beware.

We've progressed from public domain programs with bugs to commercial programs with bugs. (Actually, commercial programs always had bugs, it's just that the nasty little critters are getting harder to work around.)

Nowadays we're aiming for a computer on every desk. When we began *Micro C*, we hoped for one in every garage.

Anyway, with the big 50 upon us, I guess that means the honeymoon is over. It's time to get down to serious business—nose to the grindstone and ear to the ground. We've got to get off the fence and take a stand. ((Larry, is there anything we can do about these stupid clichés without Dave noticing? -Cary) (Probably not. -Dave))



Salmon BBQ at the Port Alberni SOG

Continued on page 73

## Lattice Tools & Libraries for DOS and OS/2

We're the company that writes the language *and* the tools. Our libraries give you hundreds of ready-to-use functions, compatible with our compiler and other products.

### Compiler Companion \$100

Ten proven UNIX-like tools provide a complete programming environment, and reduce file handling tasks, regardless of programming language.

### dBC III & dBC III Plus \$250/\$500

Networking & non-networking libraries let you write fast C programs to create, access and update files compatible with dBASE III.

### Communications Library \$250

A comprehensive set of high- and low-level functions for asynchronous communications programs using XMODEM, YMODEM, KERMIT or ASCII protocols.

### C-Food Smorgasbord \$150

A selection of utility functions including a BCD decimal arithmetic package, I/O functions, IBM PC BIOS interface, a Terminal Independence Page and functions including directory, clock and string.

### Curses V Library \$125

84 C screen management functions and macros that help you port between UNIX System V and the PC.

### SSP/PC \$350

More than 145 subroutines eliminate tedious and difficult mathematical programming. Includes scientific, engineering and statistical mathematical routines as extensive and accurate as similar packages used on mainframes.

### PANEL Plus with Source \$495

A collection of interactive screen design tools plus more than 150 functions to help you create application screens.

### HighStyle -Programmer's Publishing Tool \$375

HighStyle gives you everything you need to create attractive, highly polished documentation for your programs. Automatically creates tables and charts! Includes: Word Processor, Page Previewer, Snapshot Utility, Style Guides, Spelling Checker, Icon Editor, Bar Code Generator, Font Manager, and more.

To order Lattice C 6.0, send \$250 in check or money order to: Lattice, Inc., 2500 S. Highland Avenue, Suite 300, Lombard, IL 60148. Or order by credit card at (800) 444-4309. FAX # (312) 916-1190, TELEX 532253.

Reader Service Number 153



## Lattice C Puts You on Top!

### 6.0 Means Peak Performance and the Benchmarks Prove it!

Only Lattice C 6.0 for DOS and OS/2 can make molehills out of mountains. Because it's a complete development system that incorporates every single tool needed by professional programmers.

6.0 incorporates our macro assembler, project maintenance tool, overlay linker plus CodeProbe, our powerful full-screen symbolic debugger.

It includes comprehensive database, communications, graphics and screen management libraries. And Lattice C 6.0 is fully ANSI compatible and includes comprehensive documentation.

6.0 provides register variables, in-line functions and keywords that give you greater control over your program's size and performance.

And on top of all this, our new optimizer will make your applications run even faster.

On top of everything, Lattice support is free. Our bulletin board, hotline and BIX network support are the best in the business! *Lattice C 6.0 even has a 30-day money back guarantee!*

If you're reaching for the top, order today. Lattice C 6.0 will bring you to the peak of professional programming.

\*Send to Lattice for a free analysis of the benchmarks.

  
**Lattice**

Professional Programming Tools Since 1981  
2500 S. Highland Ave., Lombard, IL 60148



*Organize, Query,  
& Make Connections  
Between Files of Information*

## **MICRO EINSTEIN**

*The Expert System Shell*

- Create expert systems easily in minutes
- With pulldown menus and windows
- Automatic rule generator
- Context-sensitive help
- Free example expert systems
- Interactive full-screen text editor
- DOS access from shell
- Turbo fast execution  
**(NOW 5 times faster!)**

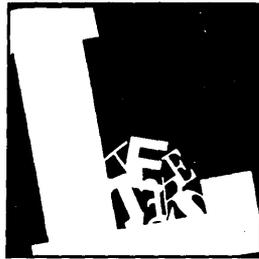
For Diagnosing...  
Monitoring...  
Indexing...  
Organizing...  
Classifying...  
& Discovering links  
between files of information.

**Only \$100! (Plus \$5 S/H)**

Reader Service Number 72



ACQUIRED INTELLIGENCE  
P.O. BOX 2091 • DAVIS, CA 95617 • (916) 753-4704



## **Letters**

### **More Metaphysics**

Reading your recent letters regarding *Micro C's* excursion into the metaphysical realm, I thought I should write and add my vote of support for your editorial experiment. One of the reasons (there are many) I like *Micro C* is that those behind it come through as people, and interesting people at that. Your editorial was part of that. The same applies to the bits of *National Geographic* material another letter writer referred to.

Anyway, those who complained are entitled to their opinions. But I think an editor should be able to write whatever he wants in an editorial. As for those who cancelled their subscriptions, it seems to me pretty silly to give up 94 pages of great technical information just because you don't like the other two pages.

**John Wells**  
467 Fraser St.  
Victoria, B.C.  
Canada V9A 6H2



*Editor's note: Thanks John. After the initial flurry of letters (which ran 50% pro and 50% con), we've received a steady stream of letters, BBS messages, and calls, most of them starting out discussing something else but ending with comments like yours. These are running 99% in favor.*

*I've noticed some local controversy now that our hospital is teaching "healing touch" therapy to its nurses. It's a healing technique in which (with patient permission) the nurses support the patient's energy field. (Very similar to the Reiki healing techniques I've learned.)*

*Several people wrote angry letters to the local paper and one even picketed the hospital. But after that initial outburst, the nurses have received solid support from both the local lay community and the medical profession.*

### **Reflections On The Radar Equation**

The confusion between the radar equation and the behavior of reflected light on the part of Bob Nansel and Don Sweet is because the radar return consists of scattered radiation. The usual target is irregularly shaped and each surface element reflects the incident radiation in a different direction.

So the target looks like a new source whose brightness is proportional to the inverse square of its distance from the radar. The signal returned to the radar is subject to the same law, so you do indeed multiply the two inverse squares to get the signal strength received per unit cross-section.

The mirror, on the other hand, simply changes the direction of the incident light (if we consider it to be a perfect reflector), and it is proper to use the inverse square of the total distance.

In other words, the proper analog to the radar is obtained by replacing the plane mirror with a polished ball bearing or a matte surface, which I think is what Nansel assumed for his maze runner. The radar equation has nothing to do with mirrors.

No doubt you will get a number of responses on this one, but maybe this will help.

**Karl Theobald**  
1030 Granite Dr.  
Granite Shoals, TX 78654

*Editor's note: From the flood of responses to this raging controversy, it appears that interest in a topic is proportional to the fourth power of that topic's abstrusity (means it's not perfectly clear to everyone on first glance). Read on for another illuminating view.*

*Letters continued on page 77*

```

Block Edit File Goto Help Misc Print Search Undo Window Config
WINDOW @=INSTALL.C
while (TRUE) {
  /* proces
  j=getseq(keybuf,i);
  if (i == 0) {
    /* Check for delimit
  if (*keybuf == delimit
  /* Check if displayabl
  if ((*keybuf >= ' ') &
    printf("%c",*keybuf);
    *codbif++ = *keybuf;
    *codbif = 00; /* High byte 00 for chars */
    *codbuf = RFF;
    return(TRUE);
}
}
**** INSTALL.C(675) : error 65: 'codbif' : undefined
WINDOW #
Edit source file; then press <CTRL-E> for next error, <ESC> for menu

```

# Introducing . . .

## The 1st Family of Low Cost, Powerful Text Editors

VEDIT Jr.        \$ 29  
VEDIT            \$ 69  
VEDIT PLUS     \$185

Finally, you can choose the best editor for your needs without compromising performance or paying too much. And organizations that want the "same" editor for everyone can pick VEDIT® for most users and VEDIT PLUS for their power users.

The new family of VEDIT text editors are upwards compatible, easy to use and offer exceptional performance, flexibility and stunning speed. (3 to 30 times faster than the competition on large files where speed really counts.)

Call for your free evaluation copy today. See why VEDIT has been the #1 choice of programmers, writers and engineers since 1980.

### VEDIT Jr.—Unmatched performance for only \$29.

All VEDIT editors include a pull-down menu system with "hot keys," context sensitive on-line help, pop-up status and ASCII table, a configurable keyboard layout and flexible, unlimited keystroke macros. Edit files of any size and any line length. Perform block operations by character, line, file or column. Undo up to 1000 keystrokes— keystroke by keystroke, line by line, or deletion by deletion. Automatic indent, block indent and parentheses matching speed program development. Word wrap, paragraph formatting, justification, centering, adjustable margins and printing for word processing. Run DOS programs.

### VEDIT—A best value at only \$69.

Simultaneously edit up to 36 files and split the screen into windows. Search/replace with regular expressions. Includes the best compiler support available— menu driven, easy selection of compiler options, supports "Include" files and MAKE utilities.

### VEDIT PLUS—Ultimate programmer's tool for only \$185.

VEDIT PLUS adds the most powerful macro programming language of any editor. It eliminates repetitive editing tasks and permits creating your own editing functions. The macro language includes testing, branching, looping, user prompts, keyboard input, string and numeric variables and control over the size, position and color of windows. Source level macro debugging with breakpoints and tracing. Macros developed with VEDIT PLUS also run under VEDIT.

30 day money-back guarantee. Call for pricing of XENIX, OS/2 and FlexOS versions. Very attractive quantity pricing is available for schools, hardware and software vendors.

VEDIT and CompuView are registered trademarks of CompuView Products, Inc. BRIEF is a trademark of UnderWare, Inc. Norton Editor is a trademark of Peter Norton Computing Inc. QEDIT is a trademark of SemWare.

\*Supports IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 and clones with CGA, MGA, EGA, VGA, Wyse 700, Amdek 1280 and other displays. Also supports Concurrent DOS, DESQview, Microsoft Windows, PC-MOS/386 and most networks.

\*Also available for MS-DOS (CRT terminals), TI Professional and others.

\*Free evaluation disk is fully functional and can edit small files.

## FREE Evaluation Copy\* Call 1-800-45-VEDIT

### Compare Features and Speed

	VEDIT	BRIEF 2.10	Norton 1.3	QEDIT 2.07
Pull-Down menus	Yes	No	No	Yes
Pop-Up ASCII table	Yes	No	No	No
Keystroke macros	100+	1	No	100+
Regular Expressions	Yes	Yes	No	No
"Cut and Paste" buffers	36	1	1	100
Text (book) markers	10	10	No	No
Undo keystroke by keystroke	Yes	Yes	No	No
Undo line by line	Yes	No	No	No
Normal/max Undo levels	500/1000	30/300	—	—
Variable tab positions	Yes	Yes	No	No
Configurable keyboard	Yes	Yes	No	Difficult
Integrated mouse support	Yes	No	Yes	No
<b>FILE LIMITS</b>				
Edit files larger memory	Yes	Yes	Difficult	No
Maximum line length	> 8096	512	65,535	512
Maximum lines/file	8,388,607	65,535	> 65,535	20,000
<b>COMPILER SUPPORT</b>				
Menu driven	Yes	No	—	—
Select Compiler options	Menu	Difficult	—	—
Support "Include" files	Yes	No	—	—
<b>BENCHMARKS 50K FILE</b>				
Simple search	0.2 sec	1 sec	1 sec	0.3 sec
Save and continue	1 sec	2 sec	2 sec	1 sec
1000 replacements	3 sec	19 sec	17 sec	2.5 sec
<b>BENCHMARKS 3 MEG FILE</b>				
Simple search	1:40 min	1:36 min	Cannot	Cannot
Save and continue	1:05 min	3:23 min	Cannot	Cannot
60,000 replacements	3:18 min	1:44 hour	Cannot	Cannot
Block-column copy (40 x 200)	2 sec	30 sec	Cannot	2 sec
Insert 1 Meg file in middle of 1 Meg file	1:11 min	15:13 min	Cannot	Cannot
<b>PRICE</b>	<b>\$69</b>	<b>\$195</b>	<b>\$75</b>	<b>\$54.95</b>

# CompuView

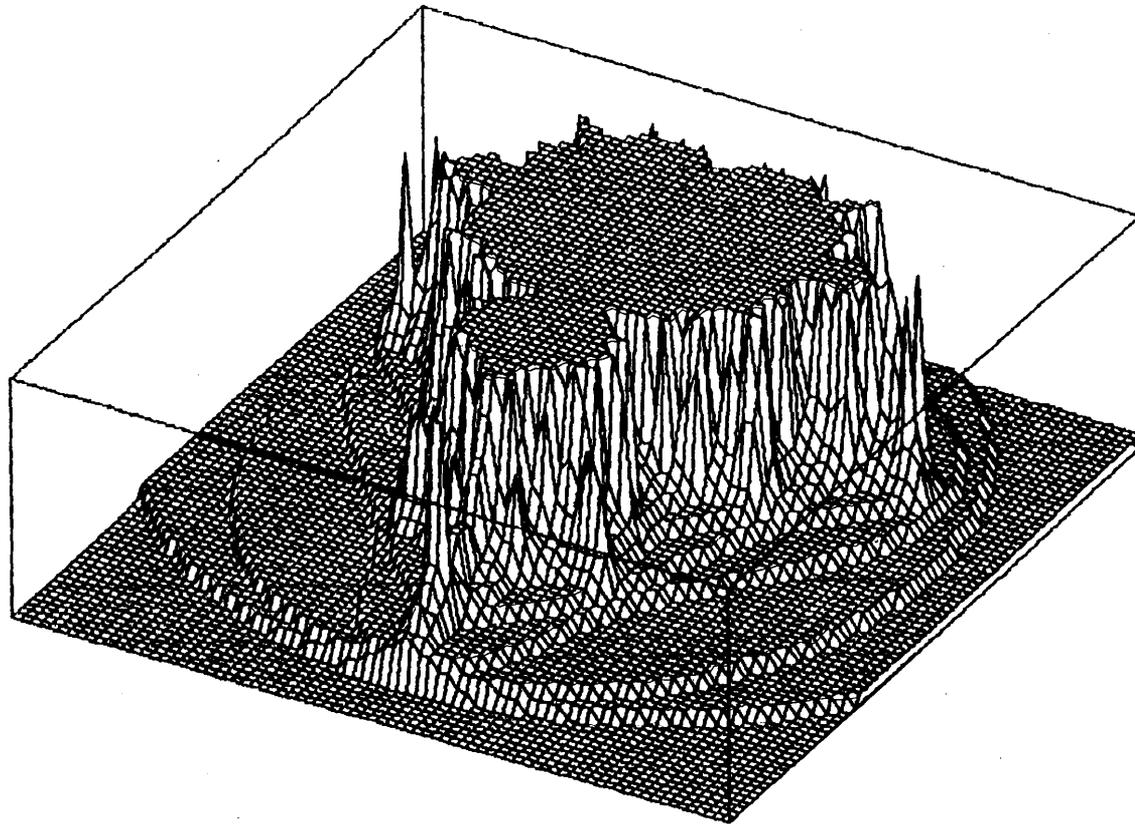
P.O. Box 1586, Ann Arbor, MI 48106  
(313) 996-1299, Fax (313) 996-1308

MICRO CORNUCOPIA, #50, Nov-Dec, 1989 7

Reader Service Number 7

# 3D-Surface Generation

## *An In-Depth Look At Graphics, Part 1*



---

*Rereading the last 35 issues of Micro C, you're probably thinking that PCX and Mandelbrot are all you need to know about graphics. Wrong, Buffy. There's something else, and it's three dimensional. (We go for depth.)*

---

I thought it would be nice if there were a public domain utility that did surface plotting, with hidden line removal. It would let you view the surface from any horizontal angle from  $0^\circ$  through  $360^\circ$  and any elevation angle from  $-90^\circ$  to  $+90^\circ$ . I couldn't find one, so I wrote my own.

I planned to turn it over to the public domain, so I scrupulously reinvented the wheel at every step to avoid stepping on someone else's toes. My Bresenham's line drawing function turned out to be nowhere near as nice as the one Professor Rasala of Northeastern University wrote in Pascal. So I translated his implementa-

tion to C and asked his permission to use it. He was amused that I bothered to ask, since Bresenham's is so standard. But if you think it's easy to do one that's compact, true, and fast, go ahead and write it yourself.

The project turned out to be a bear (actually, more of a female dog). When I got stuck on one thorn (or claw or tooth, to keep the metaphor straight) or another, I amused myself by translating a Pascal high resolution printer graphics module I wrote a few years ago into C. The work dragged on, so I translated another module for scalable, rotatable, justifiable (well, just barely) character string plotting that works with the printer graphics module.

Finally the thing became a true nightmare. I was too far along to quit, and too far gone to continue. I locked myself in my house, along with several pounds of high grade Sumatran coffee, a box of cheap cigars, and more cases of beer than I could count. (I use base 5 to count on

my fingers, and with my left hand for the ones, and my right hand for the fives, and a beer tucked in my elbow, I just couldn't get that high.) I sacrificed my Christmas and New Year and my entire right brain to finish the damned thing before my liver failed.

### How This Article Happened

Now that I had created it, I had to turn it loose. I sent it to the good folks at Micro C and asked them to distribute it to the public domain for me. Somewhere in the letter (I felt guilty about the inability of the code comments to tell the full story) I offered to write an article. (In my delirium tremens I actually said I would be happy to do so.) They must have smelled the beer on the printout. They took me up on my offer. So, here goes.

### What We Have Here

If you've been paying attention, you have a good idea already:

(1) threed.c—a general purpose mod-

ule for plotting 3-D surfaces with hidden line removal using an axonometric projection, viewable from any horizontal angle from  $0^\circ$  through  $360^\circ$  and elevation angles from  $-90^\circ$  through  $+90^\circ$ . (See Figure 6.) You can use it, as is, on any plot device that uses left-handed, rectangular, integer coordinates with (0,0) in the upper left corner, and for which you can supply a line drawing function.

(2) grafprt.c—an IBM Graphics Printer (and compatibles, e.g., Epson FX and LX) high-resolution graphics module. It supports both Portrait and Landscape mode drawings, and it draws on 8" by 10 $\frac{5}{8}$ " of a page.

(3) grafstr.c—scalable, rotatable, justifiable (left, right and center) string plotting module for use with grafprt.c

(4) arrays.c—contains a function to dynamically allocate 2-dimensional arrays of any type and size (not limited by 64K segments) up to the size of the memory available in the heap. It uses pointers to pointers to any type, but we won't quibble.

*Editor's note: Part 2 of Gregory's article (in issue #51) will cover grafprt.c, grafstr.c, and arrays.c*

### Why This Article Is So Long

Most graphics articles in technical magazines give you a brief discussion of the math and the method. This is especially true of articles on 3-D surface plotting. They show you how to do it for a special case, then wave their hands and say something like, "Other view angles can be dealt with by appropriate matrix element exchanges and transformations."

This is great if you're a mathematician, but then you wouldn't be reading the article, would you? These authors are perfectly justified by the niggardly attitude of editors who would rather fill their magazines with something useful, like advertising. Fortunately, Micro C's

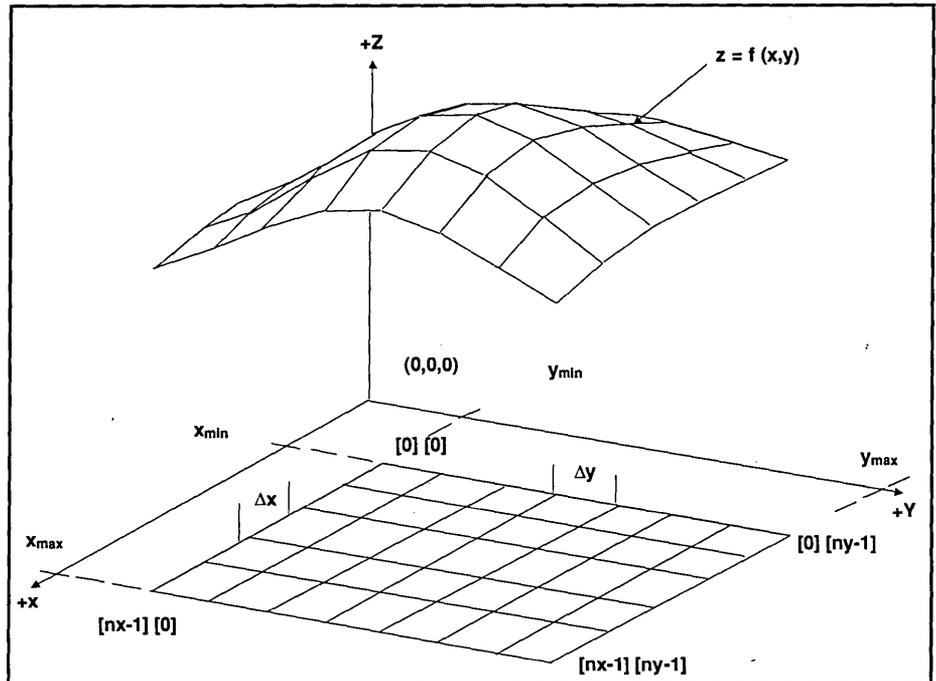


Figure 1—Coordinate Geometry and Matrix Correspondences

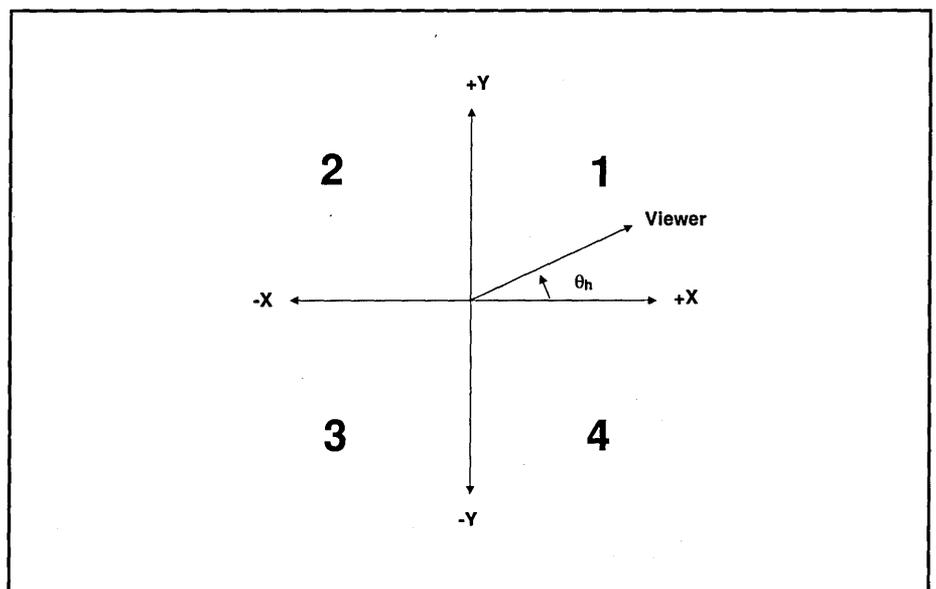


Figure 2—Quadrants and View Angles

golden-hearted editors turn down volumes of advertising to give you in-depth articles and massive amounts of code.

My background is in physics, math, and mechanical engineering, and I have never formally studied computer science. Working with C.S. people, I find a circle of confusion (cold confusion) where they should be keeping coordinate geometry and matrices. So I'll dwell a lot on the basics.

I'll explain the methods behind the 3-D surface plotting module, the printer graphics module, and the associated string drawing module. Nonetheless, I shall attempt to keep things brief without sacrificing substance.

### Coordinate Systems—The Basics

Cartesian geometry acquired its name from Rene Descartes (1596-1650), who invented the system. Mathematicians, physicists, and other sensible folk like to use right-handed Cartesian systems, while computer scientists prefer left-handed systems.

I suspect that, somewhere in the history of computer science, the math departments wouldn't loan their coordinate transformation routines to the C.S. departments, so the C.S. people did their own and got it backwards. (In fairness, I admit that most plot devices are intrinsically left-handed.)

In all that follows, I assume all the coordinate systems except the plot device's are right-handed and Cartesian. I also ignore a lot of fine points, but I'm just talking about basics.

A coordinate system can be left- or right-handed. Handedness refers to whether rotation angles are specified as clockwise from a reference axis, or counterclockwise. In right-handed systems, the rotations are counterclockwise. Make a fist with each hand, thumbs pointing at you, and note the direction your fingers curl.

If the reference axes are orthogonal (at right angles to one another), the system is rectangular. If the scales are the same on each axis, the rectangular system is called Cartesian.

Points in space are specified by coordinate pairs  $(x,y)$  in two dimensions, and triples  $(x,y,z)$  in three dimensions. The coordinate elements can be either positive or negative. A coordinate such as  $(-4.3,2.7,1.5)$  means you can locate the point by moving 4.3 units in the negative  $x$  direction, then 2.7 units in the positive  $y$  direction, then 1.5 units in the positive  $z$  direction.

In a 3-D right-handed system, if you point the index finger of your right hand along the positive  $x$ -axis, the middle finger along the positive  $y$ -axis, and the thumb up; the thumb points along the positive  $z$ -axis. Which axis actually

points up is arbitrary.

When you learn Cartesian geometry, you start out with a flat surface, the  $x$ - $y$  plane, and spend a lot of time learning the rules for 2-D. When extending it to 3-D, the instructor is used to drawing things on the blackboard, so  $y$  becomes "up" and  $z$  becomes "out" (unless they're computer scientists; then  $z$  is "in"). I liked to cut classes and learned with my paper flat on my desk, so I chose to make positive  $z$  "up".

Since two lines define a plane, in a 3-D system we have an  $x$ - $y$  plane, an  $x$ - $z$  plane, and a  $y$ - $z$  plane. With positive  $z$  "up," the  $x$ - $y$  plane is the reference plane. This means that surfaces are specified as  $z = f(x,y)$ . Figure 1 shows the coordinate system used by the 3-D surface module.

### Grids And How To Use Them

Surfaces tend to be smooth, but drawing a smooth surface takes a lot of computational time. So we fake it by computing the surface at grid locations. A rectangular grid is specified by the number of points in the  $x$ -direction and the number of points in the  $y$ -direction, referred to, respectively, as  $n_x$  and  $n_y$ . To make life easy, we make the spacing between grid points constant in a given direction.

The domain over which we plot the surface extends from  $x_{min}$  to  $x_{max}$  and from  $y_{min}$  to  $y_{max}$ . Figure 1 shows the relationship between a grid in the  $x$ - $y$

Figure 3—Axonometric Projection

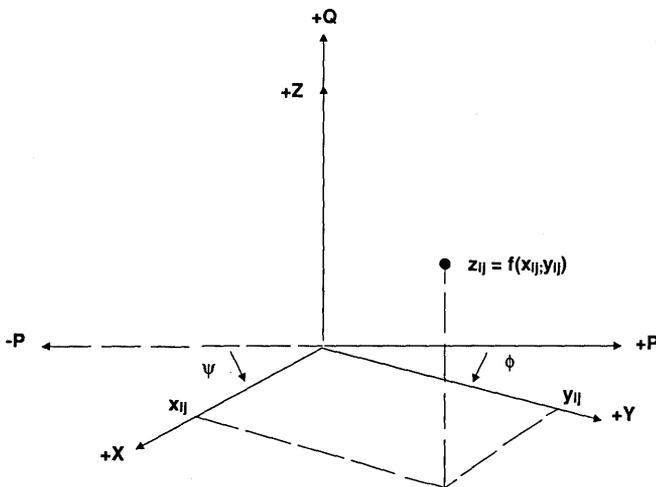
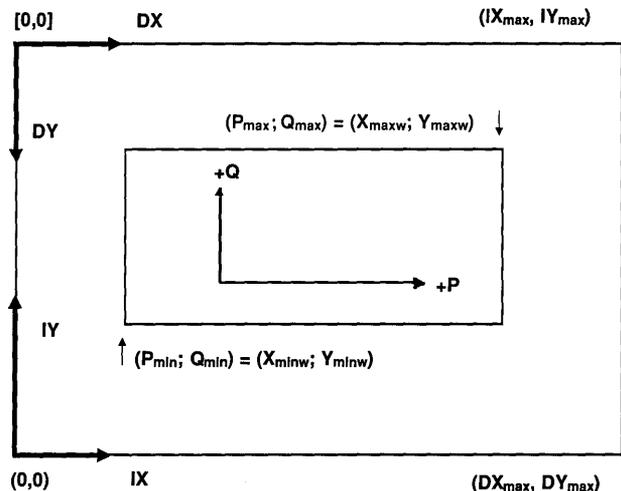


Figure 4—Three Coordinate Systems, CRT Display



plane and its axial coordinates. The elements in square brackets correspond to matrix subscripts. You could, for example, store all the coordinates that describe the surface in arrays declared:

```
float x[nx][ny], y[nx][ny], z[nx][ny];
```

This quickly eats up storage space. Since we're smart enough to use a Cartesian system, we can completely specify the surface by the values  $x_{min}$ ,  $x_{max}$ ,  $y_{min}$ ,  $y_{max}$ ,  $nx$ ,  $ny$ , and a 2-D array containing  $z$ . For use in `surface()`, the storage can be accomplished thus:

```
zmin = 1.7e38; zmax = -1.7e38;
deltax = (xmax - xmin) / (nx-1);
deltay = (ymax - ymin) / (ny-1);
```

```
x = xmin;
for (i=0; i<nx; i++)
{
  y = ymin;
  for (j=0; j<ny; j++)
  {
    z[i][j] = f(x,y);
    if (z[i][j] < zmin)
      zmin = z[i][j];
    if (z[i][j] > zmax)
      zmax = z[i][j];
    y += deltay;
  }
  x += deltax;
}
```

where  $f()$  is an explicitly known function that can compute  $z$  for any  $(x,y)$  in the plot domain. `surface()` also requires  $z_{min}$  and  $z_{max}$ , so we might as well find them when we store the function values at the grid points in  $z$ .

The 2-D array  $z$  is not actually an array. It must be declared as a pointer to a pointer (e.g., `float **z`). This lets us use array subscript notation for clarity in the code, but the compiler automatically expands such notation to pointer offsets with a corresponding increase in speed over actual array access. Don't pass an array declared as `float z[nx][ny]` to `surface()`.

### Quadrants And View Angles

In the  $x-y$  plane, the coordinate axes divide the plane into four quadrants. By mathematical convention, Figure 2 shows their labeling. Also shown is the relationship between the viewer's eye and the horizontal view angle ( $\theta_h$ ) in the  $x-y$  plane.

I depart from the standard mathematical convention of specifying the vertical view angle as the angle rotated downward from the positive  $z$  axis. In-

stead I use the more natural concept of elevation angle ( $\theta_e$ ) defined as the angle above the  $x-y$  plane at the location of the viewer's eye.

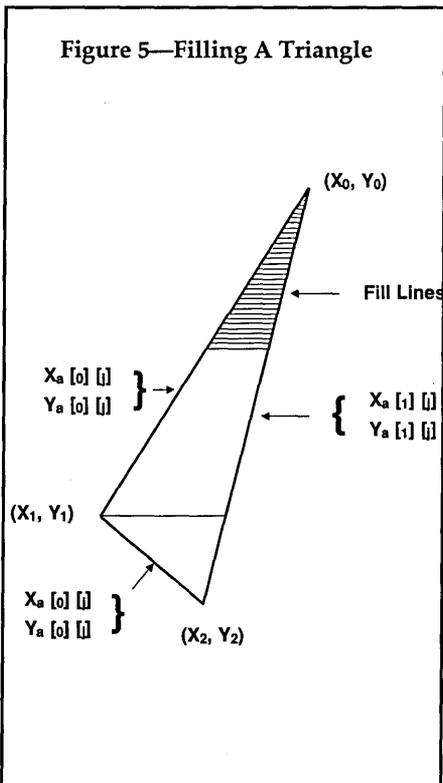
### Axometric Projection

This method of rendering 3-D objects in two dimensions was invented during the dark ages (i.e., before computers). It was quick and easy then, and it's quick and easy now. You lose perspective (especially when you're on your third six-pack and have to close one eye to read code). But it is quicker than a perspective transformation (I think, don't quote me on this), and with surfaces you rarely need depth cues. If you would like a nice perspective transformation, see Reference (3).

When I developed the 3-D module, I began by defining the math transformations with the viewer's eye located in or above quadrant 1. Figures 1 and 3 show views in that quadrant.

Figure 3 shows the transformation from  $(x,y,z)$  coordinates to projected  $(p,q)$  coordinates. Careful study reveals that for any point  $(x,y,z)$ :

Figure 5—Filling A Triangle



# GRAPHICS!

Add lightning fast graphics to your programs quickly and easily through the popular PCX file format. Why reinvent the wheel? Make your programs immediately compatible with hundreds of packages from Aldus PageMaker to ZSoft's PC Paintbrush with these linkable graphic libraries.



### "An exceptional product" - Programmer's Journal, Aug

NEW! Version 3.5 of the **PCX Programmer's Toolkit** gives you over 60 powerful functions to manipulate bitmapped graphics. Use Virtual screens, Super VGA modes, LIM 4.0 support, a 300 page manual, 9 utilities including screen capture and display, and the fastest routines on the market. **\$195**



### Need Special Effects, but caught in a GRASP?

Why create a demo when you can create the real thing? Don't be trapped in a slideshow editor or demo program when you can use **PCX Effects** for the PCX Toolkit and your favorite programming language. A Music Language and spectacular effects for exploding your graphics! **\$99**



### Blazing Graphics Text

With **PCX Text** you can display text with graphics as fast as it always should have been. Display characters, strings, fixed and proportional text, background transparency, and more. Includes a font editor, 85 fonts, and text utilities for blazing graphics bitmapped text. **\$149**

All packages support 12 compilers for C, Pascal, Basic, Fortran, Assembly, and Clipper. All modes of the Hercules, CGA, EGA, VGA, and Super VGA adapters are supported, up through 800x600x256 (22 modes in all). Assembly Language source code is optionally available. Trademarks are property of their respective holders.

No Royalties! 30-day Money Back Guarantee. VISA/MC/AMEX/COD/PO accepted.

**G.E.N.U.S.**

M I C R O P R O G R A M M I N G

11315 Meadow Lake • Houston, Texas 77077 • (713) 870-0737

**1-800-227-0918**

$$P = y \cdot \cos(\phi) - x \cdot \cos(\psi)$$

$$q = -y \cdot \sin(\phi) - x \cdot \sin(\psi) + z \cdot \cos(\theta_{el})$$

Traditional (pre-computer) axonometric projections do not consider an elevation angle and do not multiply z by its cosine. I do it to fake a vertical viewpoint.

So where do  $\psi$  and  $\phi$  come from? If you look straight down at the x-y plane ( $\theta_{el} = 90^\circ$ ) as in Figure 2, then:

$$\phi = \theta_h$$

$$\psi = (90^\circ) - \theta_h$$

But  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are functions of  $\theta_{el}$ , and of the viewer's quadrant. It's weasel time now. I would formally like to derive the following relations for you (I did it for myself), but it would take too much space, so I'll sketch an outline.

Intuitively, for  $\theta_{el} = 0^\circ$ :  $\phi = 0^\circ$ , and  $\psi = 0^\circ$ . For other values of  $\theta_{el}$ , as we rotate  $\theta_h$  from  $0^\circ$  to  $45^\circ$ , then from  $45^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ ,  $\phi = \psi$  at  $45^\circ$  and  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  must reverse their respective values on opposite sides of the dividing line formed by  $\theta_h = 45^\circ$ .

The resulting transformation, valid in all four quadrants, is:

$$\phi' = \tan^{-1}(\sin(\theta_h) / \cos(\theta_h))$$

$$\psi' = (90^\circ) - (\phi')$$

$$\sin(\phi) = \sin(\theta_{el}) * \sin(\phi')$$

$$\cos(\phi) = \cos(\phi')$$

$$\sin(\psi) = \sin(\theta_{el}) * \sin(\psi')$$

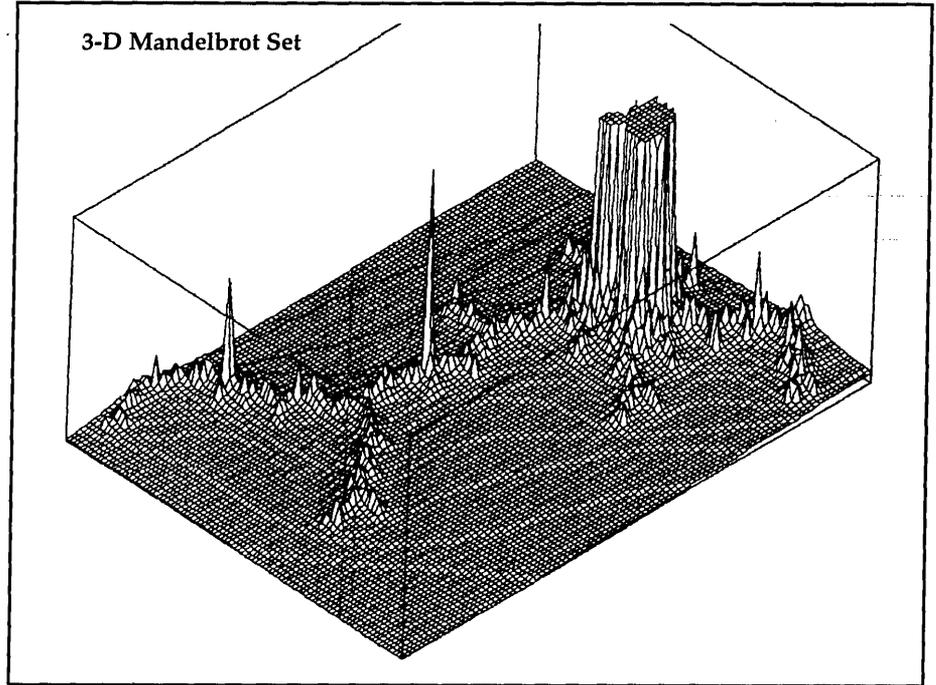
$$\cos(\psi) = \cos(\psi')$$

In quadrant 1, of course,  $\phi' = \theta_h$ . The inverse tangent function is necessary to get the transformation correct in the other three quadrants. `transform_angles()` performs this work for later use in `axonometric()`.

### More Coordinate Transformation—Will It Never End?

Okay. We now know how to get from 3-space to 2-space, but we're still working with real, or floating point, numbers. We want to display the surface in a window, in integer coordinates. For printer graphics, we'll need transformations in both Portrait and Landscape modes; but let's keep it simple by just considering Portrait mode. You use this mode on a CRT display (unless you do your work lying sideways).

We still have three coordinate systems (Figure 4): P-Q, our projected coordinates; IX-IY, a right-handed, rectangular space; and DX-DY, a left-handed, rec-



tangular space (the plot device's natural coordinate axes). IX-IY and DX-DY are integer spaces where you count by pixels on your CRT display. They map one-to-one onto each other and are non-Cartesian if the aspect ratio does not equal 1.

You could easily skip the IX-IY space in making these transformations, but I find it a lot easier to decide where to place a window on a screen if (0,0) is in the lower left corner.  $IX_{max}$  is the pixel width of the CRT minus 1, and  $IY_{max}$  is the pixel height minus 1 (we start counting at (0,0), hence the minus 1).

You can find  $(p_{min}, q_{min})$  and  $(p_{max}, q_{max})$  by projecting the eight corners of a box drawn to completely enclose the surface:  $(x_{min}, y_{min}, z_{min})$ ,  $(x_{min}, y_{max}, z_{min})$ ,  $(x_{max}, y_{min}, z_{min})$ ,  $(x_{max}, y_{max}, z_{min})$ ,  $(x_{min}, y_{min}, z_{max})$ ,  $(x_{min}, y_{max}, z_{max})$ ,  $(x_{max}, y_{min}, z_{max})$ , and  $(x_{max}, y_{max}, z_{max})$ .

This is done in `get_max_min()`, determining which of the projected values define  $(p_{min}, q_{min})$  and  $(p_{max}, q_{max})$  and saving the projected coordinates for later use to draw a box around the surface.

In my source code, I never use variables explicitly declared as p or q (corresponding to the description given in this text) preferring to think of them as x and y values, or reusing already declared variables. I define P-Q space in this discussion purely for illustrative purposes. p and q are, however, used as arrays in `dosurf()` and `drawfillrectangle()` to store plot device coordinates. This is just a coincidence. Remember: Consistency is the bupbuboo of small minds.

You get to specify where the window will go.  $(x_{minw}, y_{minw})$  and  $(x_{maxw}, y_{maxw})$  define this in Figure 4. P-Q coordinates are then transformed to IX-IY coordinates by:

$$ix = x_{minw} + (x_{maxw} - x_{minw}) * (p - p_{min}) / (p_{max} - p_{min})$$

$$iy = y_{minw} + (y_{maxw} - y_{minw}) * (q - q_{min}) / (q_{max} - q_{min})$$

This is done by `defreg()` and `transf()`. "defreg" means "define region." It's really a window definition, but I was afraid of conflicting with someone else's window definition function name if I used "wind" as part of the name.

All you need to get into plot device pixel space (in Portrait mode) is:

$$dx = ix$$

$$dy = IX_{max} - iy$$

`itransf()` handles this. It also plots in Landscape mode. If you use `surface()` only in Portrait mode, you can speed things up by eliminating the Landscape transformation and making `itransf()` into a macro.

### The Painter's Algorithm

`dosurf()` contains the painter's algorithm. It is conceptually simple, but confusing when drawing in all four quadrants. If we all had mainframes, we could use matrix manipulation routines and swap z values around for the proper perspectives. That would keep the loops in

*You asked for a place to put your things...*



## *The Tele™ FILE SYSTEM is just the thing*

BerryComputers presents The Tele Toolkit — a complete Operating Systems Kernel

### **If It's Data, It Must Be A File**

**Tele's file system is modular at several levels.** FS is responsible for all storage and transfer of data.

The physical interface to disk devices is through MS-DOS installed device drivers (MS-DOS itself is by-passed). Therefore, **Tele will work with the same devices that MS-DOS supports.**

Separate from the physical interface is the directory structure. **Tele supports installable file systems;** each device can have a unique media format. Only MS-DOS compatible media are supported in FS.

Some other Tele components involve installable file systems. For instance, the UX component emulates the Unix kernel. Most of its code supports Unix media. Networks are supported by an installable file system that causes directory operations to be performed on a device in a remote computer system. FS itself only supports MS-DOS media, but it provides the main hooks by which any other file system can be emulated.

The bulk of Tele FS code supports hierarchical directory structures and file redirection. **Because MS-DOS is not involved, you can use FS to avoid its restrictions.**

Tele FS also includes serial communications support. 8250 controllers are supported in bidirectional interrupt mode. Ring and break indicators are also supported. **Serial ports can be accessed directly, or redirected through the file**

**system.** Files can also be redirected from the keyboard and to the console display and printer.

To support efficient communication and storage, FS contains a modified Huffman compression algorithm. The modification automatically recognizes fields within records and applies a different compression tree to each type of field. **Compression can be processed directly on blocks or continuously and transparently within the file system.**

All source code, in C and assembly, is included. Tele SK is required for FS. CD is also required for console device support.

Demo Diskette	\$ 5	(refundable with purchase)
SK system kernel	\$50	(multitasking)
CD console display	\$40	(windows, requires SK)
FS file system	\$40	(MS-DOS media, requires SK)
OS core	\$130	(SK, CD, and FS)

*Telephone support is freely available.*

**The Tele Toolkit is available from:**

Crosby Associates  
P.O. Box 248  
Sutter Creek, California  
95685

**CALL NOW TO ORDER:**  
**(209) 267-0362 (FAX) (209) 267-0115**

Visa, Mastercard, American Express & Discover Card accepted.

MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.  
Unix is a trademark of AT&T

Figure 6—Code for 3D Surface Drawing

```

/* header for threed.c */
int surface(
    float xmin,float xmax,
    float ymin,float ymax,
    float zmin,float zmax,
    int xminw,int xmaxw,int yminw,int ymaxw,
    int hmax,float **z,
    float horangle,float elangle,
    int nx,int ny,int box,
    int fillcolor,int edgecolor,int boxedgecol,
    void far csetfunc(int color),
    void far linefunc(int x1,int y1,int x2,int y2));

/* start of threed.c */
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <math.h>
#include "threed.h"
#include "grafprt.h"
#include "arrays.h"

#define PI 3.141592653589793238
#define BIGNUM 1.7e38

/* module threed.c, turbo c v 2.0, large code model.

released to the public domain by Gregory K. Landheim on
January 1, 1989, (c) all rights reserved. anybody is
authorized to use this code for any purpose whatsoever
on the condition that they realize I assume absolutely
no liability and give no warrantee for its use or
performance. it is distributed "as is." */

/*-----function prototypes-----*/

void degrees_to_rads(float *horangle,float *elangle);
int get_quadrant(float horangle);
void transform_angles(float horangle,float elangle,
    int quadrant);
void get_max_min(float xmin,float xmax,float ymin,
    float ymax,float zmin,float zmax,
    float *yminp,float *ymaxp,
    float *zminp,float *zmaxp);
void axonometric(float x,float y,float z);
void dosurf(float xmin,float xmax,float ymin,
    float ymax,int nx,int ny,float **z,int i0,
    int i1,int inci,int j0,int j1,int incj,
    int incmode,int fillcolor,int edgecolor);
void drawfillquadrangle(int p[2][2],int q[2][2],
    int fillcolor,int edgecolor);
void filltriangle(int x1,int y1,int x2,int y2,
    int x3,int y3,int fillcolor);
void swapcoords(int *x1,int *y1,int *x2,int *y2);
void transformbox(void);
void drawboxbottom(int boxedgecolor);
void drawboxback(int quadrant,int boxedgecolor);
void drawboxtop(int boxedgecolor);
void drawboxfront(int quadrant,int boxedgecolor);

/*-----global declarations-----*/

int **Xa; /* storage for */
int **Ya; /* filltriangle() edge lines */

float CospHi,Sinphi,Cospsi,Sinpsi,Cosel; /* constants
    for axonometric projection */
float Yb[5],Zb[5],Yt[5],Zt[5]; /* arrays for box
    bottoms and tops in projected real coordinates */
int Pb[5],Qb[5],Pt[5],Qt[5]; /* arrays for box bottoms
    and tops in transformed integer coordinates */
void far (*Linef)(int x1,int y1,int x2,int y2);
/* address of plot device line drawing function */
void far (*Csetf)(int color); /* address of plot
    device set color func */

/* surface () - general-purpose surface plotting
    routine to plot a surface described as a matrix of
    gridded z-values in the xy domain.

int surface(

```

```

float xmin,float xmax,float ymin,float ymax,
float zmin,float zmax,
int xminw,int xmaxw,int yminw,int ymaxw,
int hmax,float **z,
float horangle,float elangle,
int nx,int ny,int box,
int fillcolor,int edgecolor,int boxedgecol,
void far csetfunc(int color),
void far linefunc(int x1,int y1,int x2,int y2))
{
extern int Maxheight; /* declared in mod grafprt */
float temp;
int quadrant,bufsiz,incmode,invert;
float ymaxp,yminp,zmaxp,zminp; /* max and mins of
    projected surface */

if (abs(elangle) > 90.0) return(1);
(elangle < 0.0) ? (invert = 1) : (invert = 0);

/* allocate memory for the arrays: */
bufsiz = ymaxw - yminw;
if ((xmaxw - xminw) > bufsiz) bufsiz = xmaxw - xminw;
Xa = (int **) alloc_2d_array(2,bufsiz,sizeof(int *),
    sizeof(int));
if (!Xa) return(2);
Ya = (int **) alloc_2d_array(2,bufsiz,sizeof(int *),
    sizeof(int));
if (!Ya) return(3);
/* change the angles from degrees to radians: */
degrees_to_rads(&horangle,&elangle);
/* determine the viewing quadrant: */
quadrant = get_quadrant(horangle);
/* determine the global projection angles: */
transform_angles(horangle,elangle,quadrant);
/* swap xmin/xmax and ymin/ymax in quads 2 and 3: */
switch (quadrant) {
    case 1 : break;
    case 2 :
        case 3 : temp = xmin; xmin = xmax; xmax = temp;
            temp = ymin; ymin = ymax; ymax = temp;
            break;
    case 4 : break;
}

/* find max and min of the real coordinate domain: */
get_max_min(xmin,xmax,ymin,ymax,zmin,zmax,
    &yminp,&ymaxp,&zminp,&zmaxp);
/*set max pixel height of device and def plot region*/
Maxheight = hmax;
defreg(yminp,ymaxp,zminp,zmaxp,
    xminw,xmaxw,yminw,ymaxw);
/* assign color setting and line drawing function
    addresses to global variables: */
Csetf = csetfunc;
Linef = linefunc;
/* put an optional box about the surface: */
if (box) {
    transformbox();
    invert ? drawboxtop(boxedgecol) :
        drawboxbottom(boxedgecol);
    drawboxback(quadrant,boxedgecol);
}

/* plot the surface as a function of quadrant.
    make certain it draws from back to front: */
switch (quadrant) {
    case 1 : (horangle > PI/4.0) ? (incmode = 0) :
        (incmode = 1);
        dosurf(xmin,xmax,ymin,ymax,nx,ny,z,0,
            nx-1,1, 0,ny-1,1,incmode,fillcolor,
            edgecolor);
        break;
    case 2 : (horangle > 3.0*PI/4.0) ? (incmode = 1) :
        (incmode = 0);
        dosurf(xmin,xmax,ymin,ymax,nx,ny,z,nx-1,
            0,-1,0,ny-1,1,incmode,fillcolor,
            edgecolor);
        break;
    case 3 : (horangle > 5.0*PI/4.0) ? (incmode = 0) :
        (incmode = 1);
        dosurf(xmin,xmax,ymin,ymax,nx,ny,z,nx-1,

```

Continued on page 87

dosurf) simple, but it adds a lot of overhead. So we end up with a function that gives me a headache.

The painter's algorithm simply draws the projected quadrangles that form the gridded surface from back to front, filling (or painting) the quadrangle interiors with a background color as each is drawn, to cover up the quadrangle edge lines behind the current quadrangle.

Quadrant 1 serves as the basis of the whole thing. For  $\theta_h$  less than  $45^\circ$ , you draw each quadrangle in the column nearest the y-axis (Figure 1), then move one column out in the direction of the positive x-axis and draw that column. Repeat for all columns.

For  $\theta_h$  greater than  $45^\circ$ , you draw each quadrangle in the row nearest the x-axis, then move one row out in the direction of the positive y-axis and draw that row. And so on to the end.

Argument "incmode" of dosurf() controls whether to increment along the x- or y-axis. In either mode, an initial for loop over k and l projects, transforms to device coordinates, and fills the first quadrangle in each column (or row). After that, we only need to project and transform two new points for each quad-

rangle, because the other two are saved from the previous quadrangle. The quadrangle is drawn and filled by a call to drawfillrectangle(). (I know, I should have called it drawfillquadrangle(), but I wasn't thinking straight at the time.)

### Drawing And Filling

I don't see any way to fill a quadrangle without breaking it up into two triangles. This is what drawfillrectangle() does. One vertex of each triangle is the one farthest from the viewer, another is the one closest to the viewer. After the triangles are filled, the quadrangle edge lines are drawn.

filltriangle() does the dirty work. It first sorts the vertices of the triangle in ascending vertical order (in device coordinates).

In order to use loops instead of if statements, I pretend the long side of the triangle consists of two lines, one of which has zero length. This trades off storage space for speed.

I used a variation of Bresenham's line-drawing algorithm to compute the coordinates of the triangle edge lines and store them in global arrays Xa and Ya. The computation is performed by divid-

ing the triangle into two conceptual triangles with an imaginary horizontal line at the mid vertex (Figure 5). The outer loop controls whether the computations are for the upper or lower triangle. The inner loop computes the actual edge lines coordinates.

A final loop fills the triangle by drawing blank horizontal lines from  $(Xa[0][j], Ya[0][j])$  to  $(Xa[1][j], Ya[1][j])$ . The j subscript indicates the  $j^{\text{th}}$  pixel working from the top to the bottom of the triangle.  $Ya[1][j]$  equals  $Ya[0][j]$  for all j.

To make threed.c as general as possible, I use the same line drawing function for horizontal lines as for all the other lines. However if you have a high speed horizontal line drawer, use it.

### References

(1) *Advanced C Tips and Techniques*, Paul Anderson and Gail Anderson, Howard W. Sams & Co., 1988.

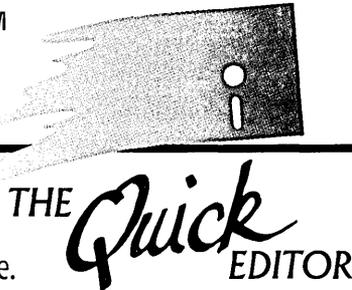
(2) "High-Resolution Printer Graphics," Mark Bridger and Mark Goresky, *BYTE*, Nov 1985, pp. 219-232.

(3) "The Painter's Algorithm," Richard Chandler and Gary Faulkner, *PC Tech Journal*, November, 1985, pp. 181-187.

◆ ◆ ◆

# QEdit™

## ADVANCED



The fast, easy to use, fully featured text editor at an affordable price.

If you are looking for the right combination of price and value in a text editor, then give QEdit a try. At **ONLY \$54.95** and a money-back guarantee—you just can't go wrong.

QEdit is fast, easy to use, and simple to install. At the same time you get all of these features and more.

- Completely configurable, including keyboard and colors
- Edit as many files simultaneously as will fit in memory
- Open up to eight windows
- 99 scratch buffers for cut-and-

- paste or template operations
- Exit to DOS (or a DOS shell) from within QEdit
- "Pop-Down" menu system and customizable Help Screen
- Column Blocks
- Easy to use macro capability including keyboard recording
- Wordwrap and paragraph reformat capabilities
- Recover deleted text
- Automatic indentation for C programming
- Import files and export blocks
- Locate matching braces and parentheses
- Execute command line compilers from within QEdit

NOW AVAILABLE FOR **OS/2** AT THE SAME LOW PRICE OF ONLY **\$54.95**

“This small, blazing-fast editor lets program instructions, memos, letters, and assorted text databases flow easily between brain and computer.”

David M. Kalman,  
Editor-in-Chief, Data Based  
Advisor (September, 1988)

“The editor's speed, windows, and other features make it among the best text editors I've ever used.”

George F. Goley IV,  
Contributing Editor, Data Based  
Advisor (September, 1988)

- QEdit supports 101 key keyboards, EGA 43-line mode, and VGA 50-line mode
- Great for use with laptops—QEdit edits files entirely in memory, saving drain on laptop batteries
- Compact—Even with all these features, QEdit requires less than 50k of disk space

**Full 30 day money-back guarantee**

**System Requirements**  
QEdit requires an IBM PS/2, PC/AT, PC/XT, PC, PC/Jr, or compatible. Minimum system requirements are 64 KB of memory, PC-DOS 2.0 or MS-DOS 2.0 or greater, 50 KB of disk space. QEdit runs GREAT on floppy based systems and laptops.

To order direct call **404-428-6416**



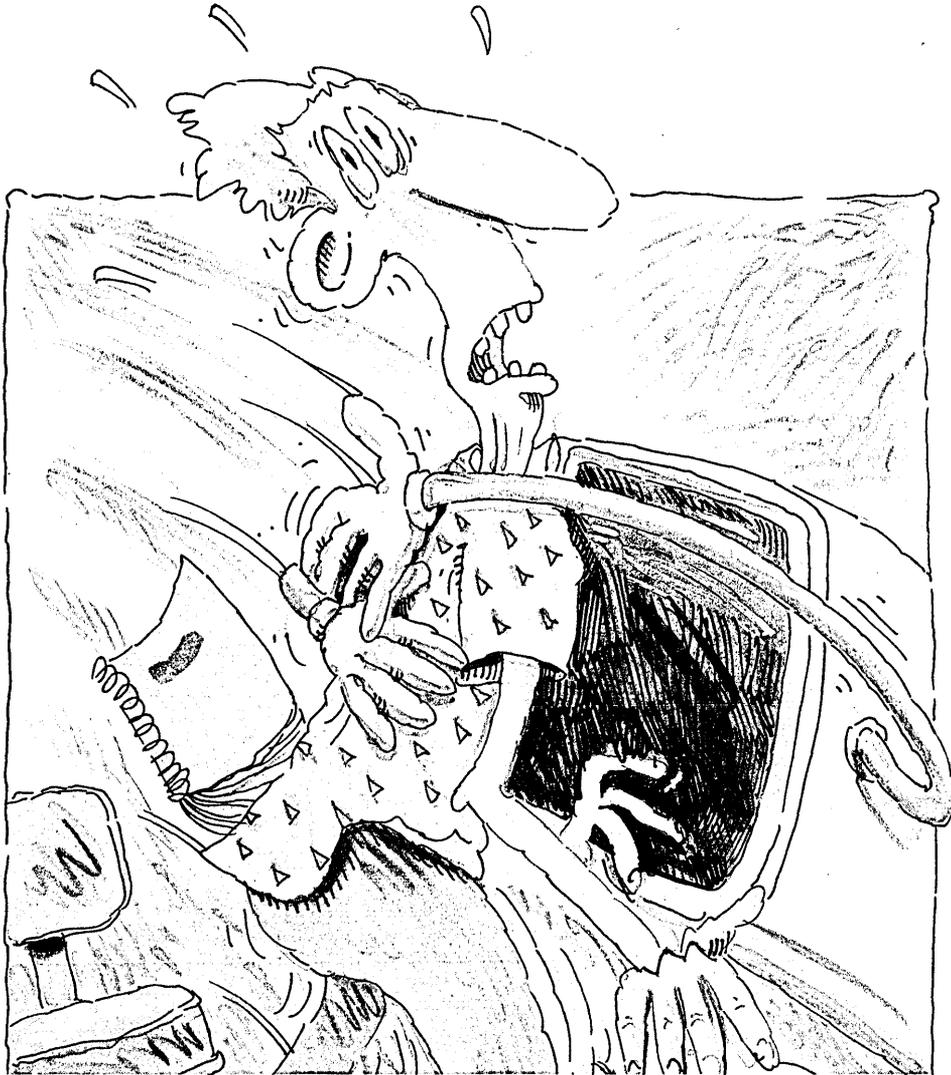
Add \$3.00 for shipping—\$10.00 for overseas shipping. **UPS 2nd DAY AIR available within the U.S. for ONLY \$5.00**  
COD's accepted—please add \$3.00  
Georgia residents add 4% sales tax

**SEMWARE™**  
730 Elk Cove Ct. • Kennesaw, GA 30144

QEdit and SemWare are trademarks of Applied Systems Technologies, Inc.  
© 1989 Applied Systems Technologies, Inc.

# The PC Video Frame Grabber

*Or, In Search Of The Lost A/D Converter*



---

*Desktop graphics are quite possible. But possible and easy are two different things. Here's a video frame grabber that might just shortcut the process. This is yet another way to use an A/D converter.*

---

There I was trying to come up with a catalog for IDEC's line of PC clone computers using one of our AT compatibles, Ventura Publisher, and our laser printer. The idea was to do as nice a job as possible on this document so that our customers could see what a desktop publishing system could do for

their efforts. I wanted to let our customers see one of our systems. See it in print. Credibility. Yeah, that's the ticket.

How do I get a picture of our computer into our computer? My associate, Dr. Rao, tripping over one of the many extension cords strung out on the floor, suggested we needed a scanner to make the idea work. He was carrying a box of hard drives. "They're about a thousand dollars," he said. I wondered if he was referring to the scanners or the hard drives. Turned out it was the scanners.

Then I looked at what I had to do: take a black and white picture of the subject; develop and print the picture; copy

the picture on a copy machine to reduce glare; scan the picture; suck the result into Ventura; and then print it on the laser printer. Sounded like a lot of work.

So I proceeded to draw pictures of computers and disk drives for our catalog using a paint program and a mouse, pixel by pixel. That *was* a lot of work. "There's gotta be a better way," I grumbled.

There is. The obvious solution is to hook a video camera into the computer. We immediately confiscated our little VHS/C camcorder for the project. Sorry, no more baby pictures! Using video added the dimension of being able to take pictures from tape. The situation was improving by the minute.

## What Would It Take?

The two happiest days in a sailor's life are the day he buys his boat and the day he sells his boat. When it comes to engineering projects, the two happiest days are the day you design the hardware to do the job and the day you think you've fixed the last bug in the software. Some projects never have the final bug fix, some have it a great many times. This project seems to be of the latter variety.

Having decided to build the World's Greatest Low Cost Video Digitizer, there remained but a single question: How to do it? We needed some kind of A/D converter. What speed? It was going to have to put its data somewhere. PC memory? Dedicated memory?

## The Specification

We wanted to digitize standard RS-170 video. Cameras, camcorders, and VCRs output this on their video output connectors. And, we wanted to do this in real time.

That's a computer buzz word if there ever was one. What is real time? Real time and beauty must be very much alike

because they both depend on the beholder. Real time in the RS-170 video world is about  $\frac{1}{60}$  of a second. This is the time it takes to paint one field of video. The rewards for being able to digitize one field of video in real time are definitely worth the effort.

If one can digitize "on the fly," a "snapshot" can be extracted from any video source. Without this capability, the subject of the picture must remain still, or the video source frozen. Some cameras and VCRs do a credible job of this, but

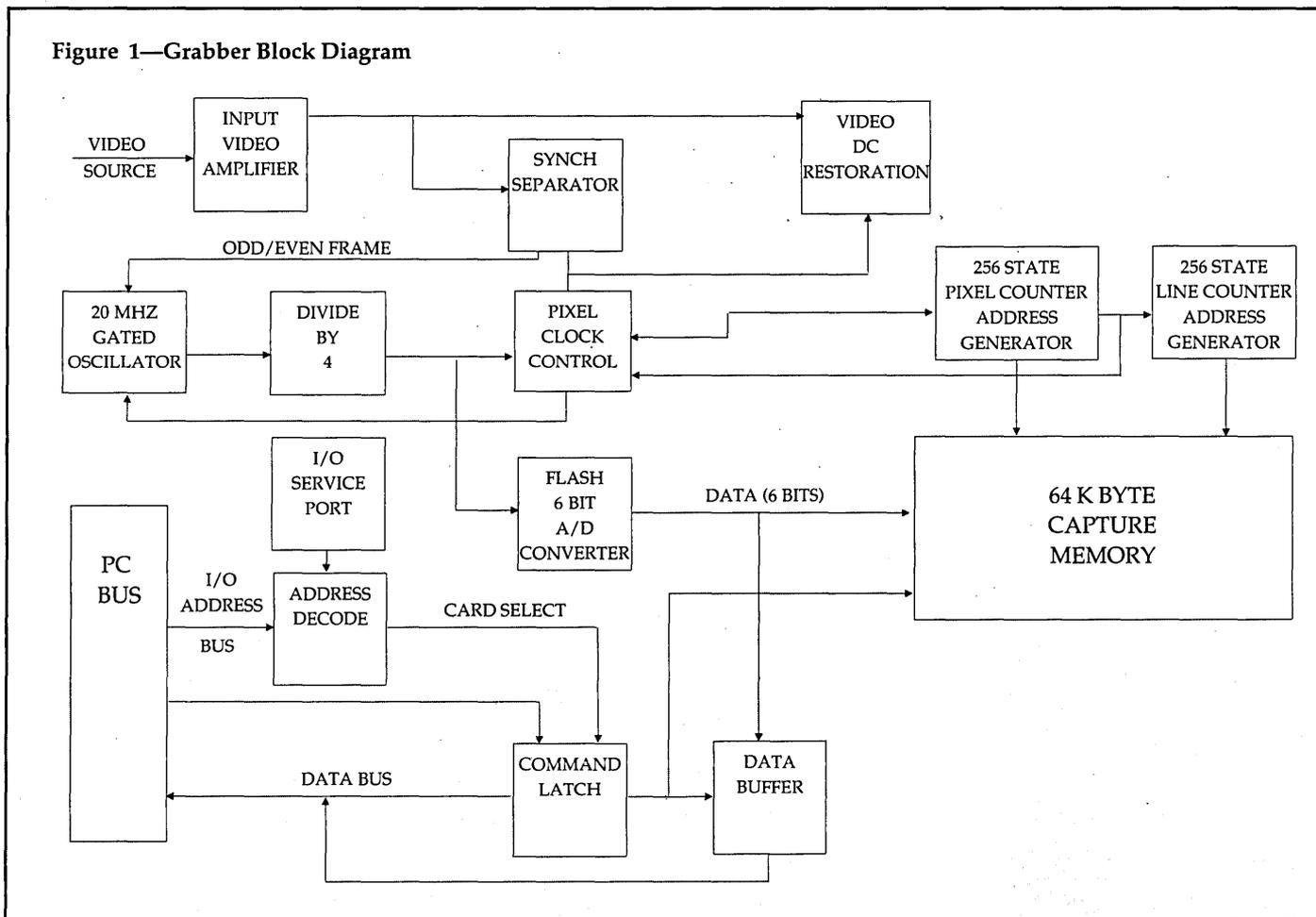
If one can digitize "on the fly," a "snapshot" can be extracted from any video source.

we (and perhaps you) don't have this feature on our video gear.

So we want to digitize an entire field in real time. Where do we put it? RAM is an attractive place. We could use one of the system's DMA channels for depositing the result of the A/D conversion directly into memory.

How many pixels? How many shades of grey? Well, the best PC video adapters around these days are VGA. They have a grey scale mode which allows 320 x 200 resolution with 64 shades of grey.

Figure 1—Grabber Block Diagram



Sounds like a good place to start, especially since a field of RS-170 video has only about 244 lines of vertical resolution available. (Actually 262½ lines, but some of these get consumed by vertical retrace.) Because we work in a digital world, the number 256 is much more appealing than 320 or 244. So we went with 256 x 256 x 64 shades of grey.

In a standard video signal, every horizontal line takes roughly 63 µseconds. Of that 63 µsec, video takes up about 53 µsec, with the remaining time devoted to horizontal synchronizing information. After the dust settles over the calculator, the result requires a sampling rate of 5 MHz to slice that 53 µsec up into 256 samples.

Another result is that with a normal PC-XT (4.77 MHz) computer, you wouldn't have enough bandwidth available to stuff all these samples into computer memory using the machine's DMA channel. You would have to use dedicated memory.

### The Lost A/D Converter

Figure 1 shows the frame grabber (actually a field grabber, each frame made up of an odd and even field) in block diagram form. Figure 2 is the schematic of the final version of the grabber. The heart of the system is the RCA3306 6-bit flash A/D converter.

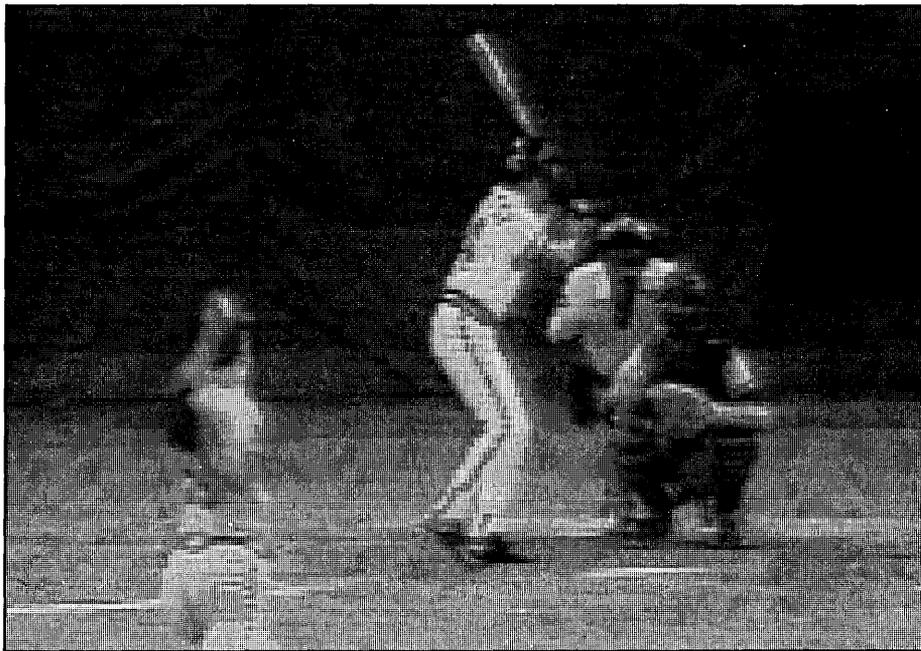
This, however, was not always the case. There are other offerings in the flash A/D race, including a very nice 8-bit Samsung part. It, along with the A/D converter, has some very nice signal clamping circuits.

Samsung advertised the part heavily and, upon our request, sampled us a few parts, with the assurance that unlimited quantities would be available when we needed them. So we prototyped a system using this part.

Then came the worldwide DRAM shortage, and Samsung decided to build DRAMS instead of flash A/D converters. Can't imagine why, but they left us with a very functional video capture board and no way to get parts.

We then made a mad search to find a replacement A/D converter, preferably American, with at least one second source. What we found was the RCA 3306 6-bit converter chip, second sourced by Micro Power Systems. We were in business once again.

Not often does a designer have the opportunity to go back and rethink all the design tradeoffs he made during the design, but it happened here. Because of



Real-time Grab. Fast!

this, we were able to squeeze more performance out of the capture card.

### The System

We brought the signal from the camera into the capture card as standard RS-170 video, which has a 1 V peak to peak (black to white) amplitude.

The input video amp (IC1) serves two purposes. (See Figure 1.) As a differential amplifier, it not only provides signal gain but also noise reduction. This output goes to two other modules, the sync separator (IC2), and the DC restoration block (IC3 and IC4).

The National LM1881 handles sync separation. Fed a standard video signal, it produces composite, vertical, odd/even frame and burst gate/black level timing information.

We use the odd/even signal to capture even frames (those with a complete line of video on the first line of a frame). We use the black level signal to sample the incoming video for its reference black level. The DC restoration block is the LM 398 sample and hold amplifier which holds and filters the video black level for later subtraction from the video signal.

After subtracting the detected black level from the incoming video, we have a ground referenced video signal with black at ground and white at roughly 3.3 volts—perfect for conversion by the RCA 3306 flash converter (IC13).

A gated crystal oscillator operating at 20 MHz and divided by 4 controls the conversion process. Each rising edge of

this sample (pixel) clock causes the A/D to take another look at the video signal. It then shifts the previous sample to its output.

### The Conversion Process

The PC bus address decoder (IC17 and IC18) decodes a write to the board, and a command to capture a video frame loads into the command latch (IC19). This command places the capture memory in a writeable condition and allows the capture of the next even field. When the sync separator senses the next even field, it allows the gated oscillator to operate for 256 samples of the pixel clock as counted by the pixel counters (IC9 and IC10).

When it reaches the count of 256, the pixel clock shuts off until the next horizontal sync pulse shows up. (Line counters, IC11 and IC12, also get incremented here.) These counters generate the addresses for the video capture memories. The falling edge of the pixel clock strobes in the data.

The process continues until the carry bit of the last line counter resets the command latch and stops the process. The computer monitors the command latch to determine the completion of the sample.

At the end of the process, video memories return to a readable condition. The computer resets the pixel counters and the line counters. Then, once a signal from the command latch has replaced the pixel clock, the computer can access video memory.

When the computer forces this signal line high and then low, the pixel counters and the line counters are incremented. This way the computer can read the contents of video memory and transfer those contents into its own memory.

### The Software

Once the data resides in main memory, the software takes over. The program was written using Microsoft C 5.1 and the Zortech libraries. We found the Zortech windows libraries not only well done, but also a bargain at \$50.

Everybody has their favorite C compiler, and ours is Microsoft's. Its wide, third-party support is one of the reasons, CodeView another. The intent was to produce reasonable pictures on the laser printer, and we accomplished this using a technique called dot dithering. This technique forms a macro-pixel made up of several dots and simulates grey scale by the percentage of dots printed. Here, we chose a four dot by four dot cell to simulate 16 grey levels. (This doesn't seem to be too grainy.)

We can display the video on all the

standard monitors. The most impressive is the VGA, presenting the picture in its full 64 shades of grey.

We can also reproduce this picture on an IBM graphics compatible printer. Here, we use each printer dot as a cell and strike it up to four times to simulate four levels of grey.

### Finally We Get To The Desktop

Recent investigation showed that both Ventura Publisher ver. 2.0 and Aldus PageMaker ver. 3.0 support grey scale images in the TIFF file format. Discussions with the technical support group at Aldus yielded a TIFF developers software kit for the meager price of \$30.

After tearing into the developers kit, we discovered that the TIFF file format is well thought out and easy to use. We wrote a file format converter to take our format (IDC) and convert it to TIFF.

Once we had conquered TIFF, Ventura 2.0 accepted our image files. We now take video photographs and incorporate them into desktop publishing. Thanks to TIFF, we can also print the resulting documents on the printer while

maintaining grey scale information.

Quality has been very good. With the VGA and its 64 shades of grey, an image direct from the camera (tape tends to degrade the image slightly) comes very close to black and white broadcast quality.

*Editor's note: Idec's Supervision software and a sample captured screen are available on the Micro C BBS and the Issue #50 listings disk.*

*They've offered Micro C readers a special price for the Grabber Board and software (\$175 + s/h). Kits are also available. Call Idec for details.*

◆ ◆ ◆



# DIAGNOSTICS

The Complete Diagnostics Solution for Your PC/XT, PC/AT, or Compatible

#### INCLUDES...

**DRIVE TESTS**—Complete diagnostics for Hard and Floppy drives, including controller cards. Tests read, write, and format capability as well as seek timings, hysteresis and rotation timings.

**I/O PORTS**—For both parallel and serial ports, confirms internal and external loopback capabilities at all baud rates and configurations.

**MEMORY**—Performs over eight different tests to check standard, extended, and expanded memory.

**KEYBOARD**—Verifies that all keys send correct key codes, including shift, CNTRL, and ALT modes.

**CPU & NUMERIC COPROCESSOR**—Verifies that all single and multiple instructions perform correctly and accurately, as well as testing all internal registers.

**VIDEO DISPLAY**—Checks video controller cards. Confirms attributes, graphics, colors (if applicable), and CRT alignment patterns.

**REAL TIME CLOCK**—Verifies correct timing, all internal registers, and battery backed-up RAM.

...and many more features to insure the integrity of your computer.

PC/XT System Diagnostic Software	<b>\$ 29</b>
PC/XT Disk Diagnostics (w/ test diskettes)	<b>\$ 29</b>
PC/XT I/O Loopback Test Plugs	<b>\$ 19</b>
COMPLETE PC/XT DIAGNOSTICS SET (save \$28)	<b>\$ 49</b>
PC/AT System Diagnostic Software	<b>\$ 29</b>
PC/AT Disk Diagnostics (w/ test diskettes)	<b>\$ 29</b>
PC/AT I/O Loopback Test Plugs	<b>\$ 19</b>
COMPLETE PC/AT DIAGNOSTICS SET (save \$28)	<b>\$ 49</b>
BOTH PC/XT and PC/AT SETS (save \$75)	<b>\$ 79</b>

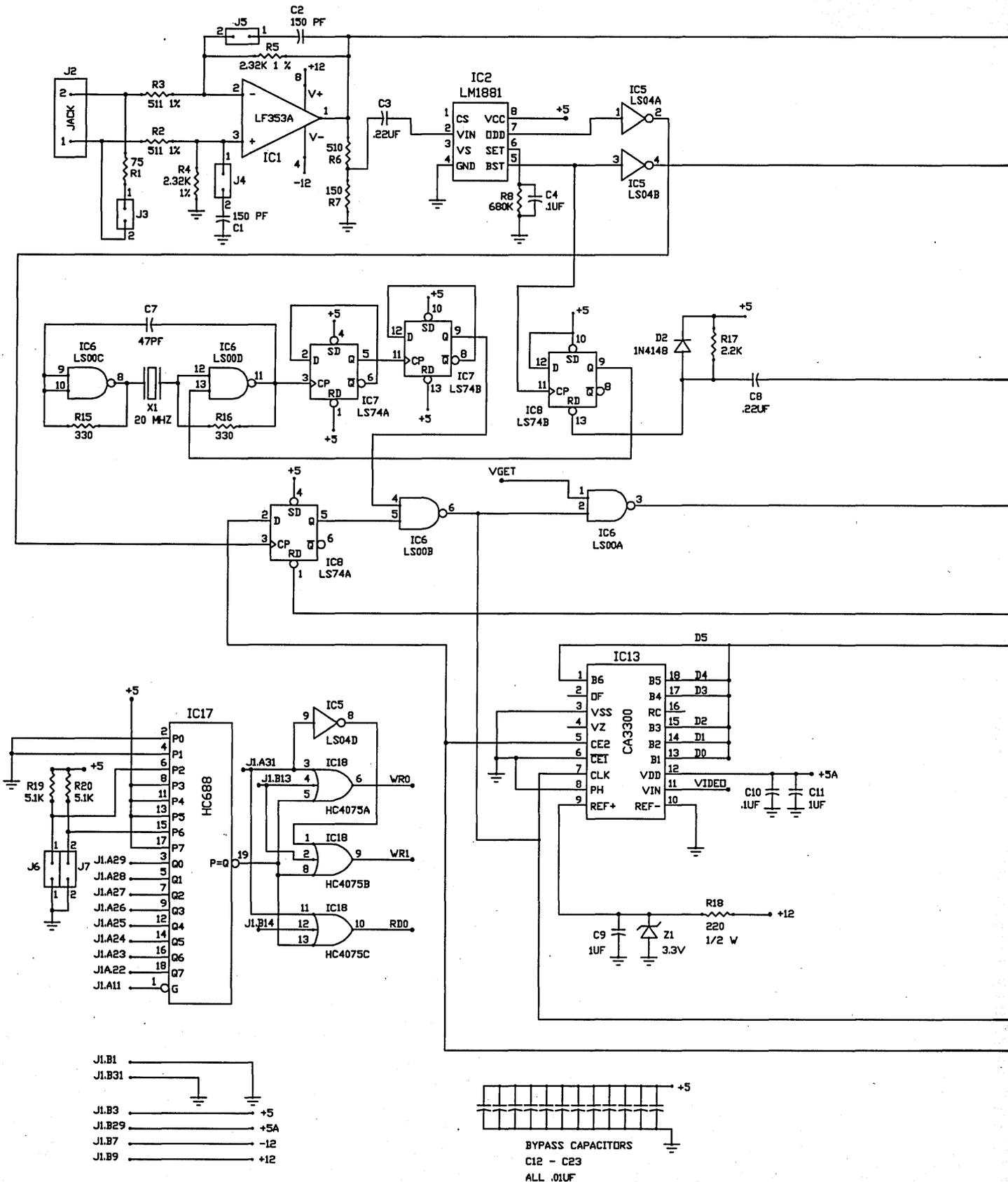
Capital Software presents the definitive disk-based diagnostics package for the IBM PC AT and XT. A technical tool detailed enough for the repair technician. A friendly interface that places problem-solving skills in the hands of the end user. An uncompromising solution.

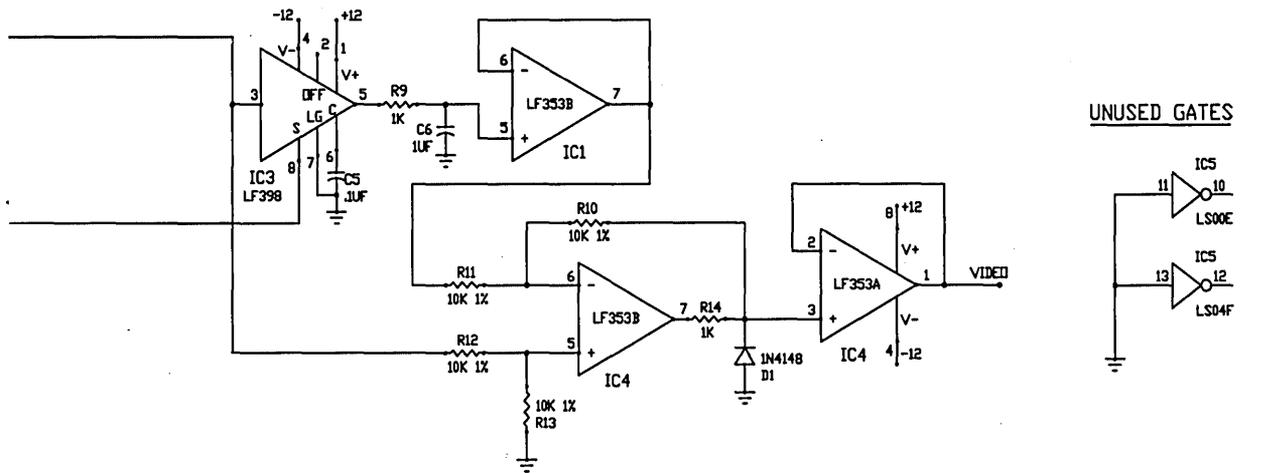
SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO  
CAPITAL SOFTWARE  
951-2 OLD COUNTY ROAD SUITE 224  
BELMONT, CALIFORNIA 94002  
FOR INFORMATION CALL:  
408-293-5279

USE YOUR VISA OR MASTERCARD  
CALL TOLL FREE (800) 541-0898

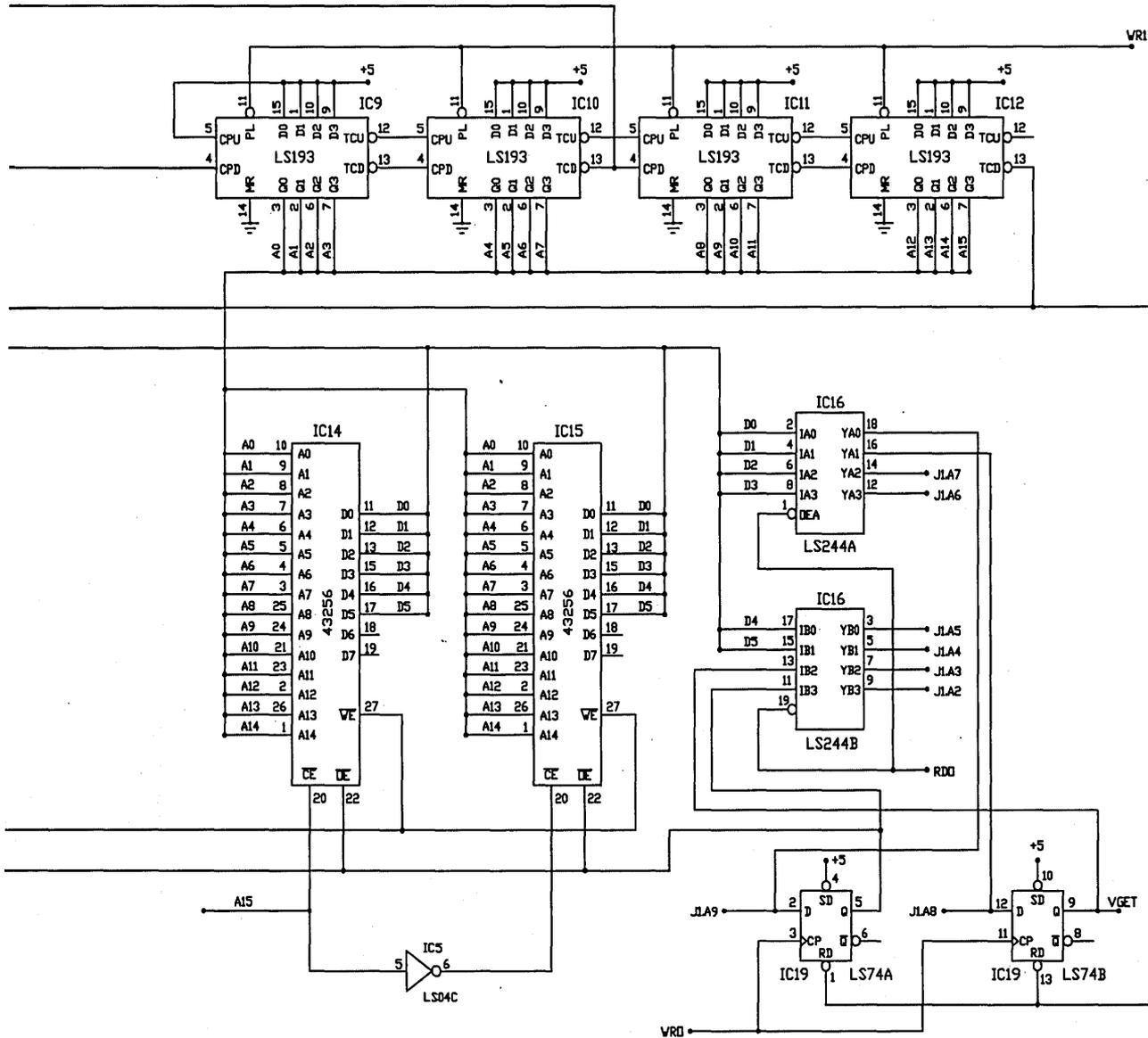
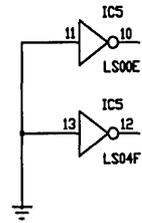


Figure 2—Grabber Schematic





UNUSED GATES



# LIMBO Part Three

## Building The Mobility Base

---

*It's time to get out the bailing wire and tin snips. This time Bob builds LIMBO's action fraction.*

---

A maze robot ain't much fun if it can't cruise through the maze without getting stuck. Mazebots get stuck in many ways, usually by running headlong into something. We can usually blame inadequate sensor coverage. Even a single one-inch gap in the bumper perimeter will be catastrophic, eventually.

Of course, there are other ways to get stuck, losing traction being a popular one. The concrete surface on which members of the Seattle Robotics Society run maze robots looks flat, but the robots know better. Mazebots with two drive wheels and two castors tend to wobble like four-legged stools in our maze. To maintain traction, the wheels need to conform to the irregularities of the running surface. That requires some kind of springy suspension.

Why not make a robot with a rigid three-point suspension instead of four-point? Small bumps and hollows wouldn't bother a three-wheeled robot because, like a three-legged stool, each wheel makes contact with the ground.

However, I find that three-wheelers are more tipsy than four-wheelers. Also, four-wheelers can have more traction because the weight can be placed right over the drive wheels, an impossibility with three-wheel designs. (Perhaps the ideal system would be a gyro stabilized two-wheeler, or even a unicycle. Imagine: a robot able to do a high wire act...)

LIMBO is round as viewed from above, with a four-point spring suspension. The drive wheel/motor combinations mount rigidly to the chassis, while the front and back castors are spring

---

Mazebots get stuck in many ways, usually by running headlong into something.

---

mounted. The drive motors mount inside an aluminum box.

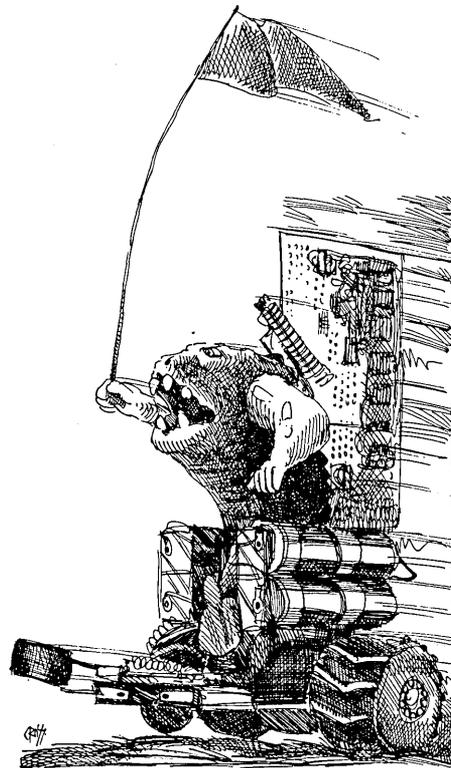
I call the motor box, combined with the castors and spring, the undercarriage. The undercarriage bolts on underneath the bumper contact skirt. This whole assembly is known in robotics slang as a mobility base, or just base.

A superstructure, which carries the batteries, sensors, and control electronics, bolts on top of the base. Wires from the undercarriage run up to the superstructure through a central wire access hole. This time we'll build the LIMBO mobility base.

### Preparing The Motors

*Tools:* Hacksaw, drillpress, Vee-blocks, clamps, hand reamer, metal files, 200 W soldering gun, 6" machinist metal rule, flux brush, rubber mallet, drills.

*Materials:* Nesting brass tubing (9/32" o.d. to 3/8" o.d.), IMC stepper motors, rosin-core solder, rosin flux paste, cotter pins.



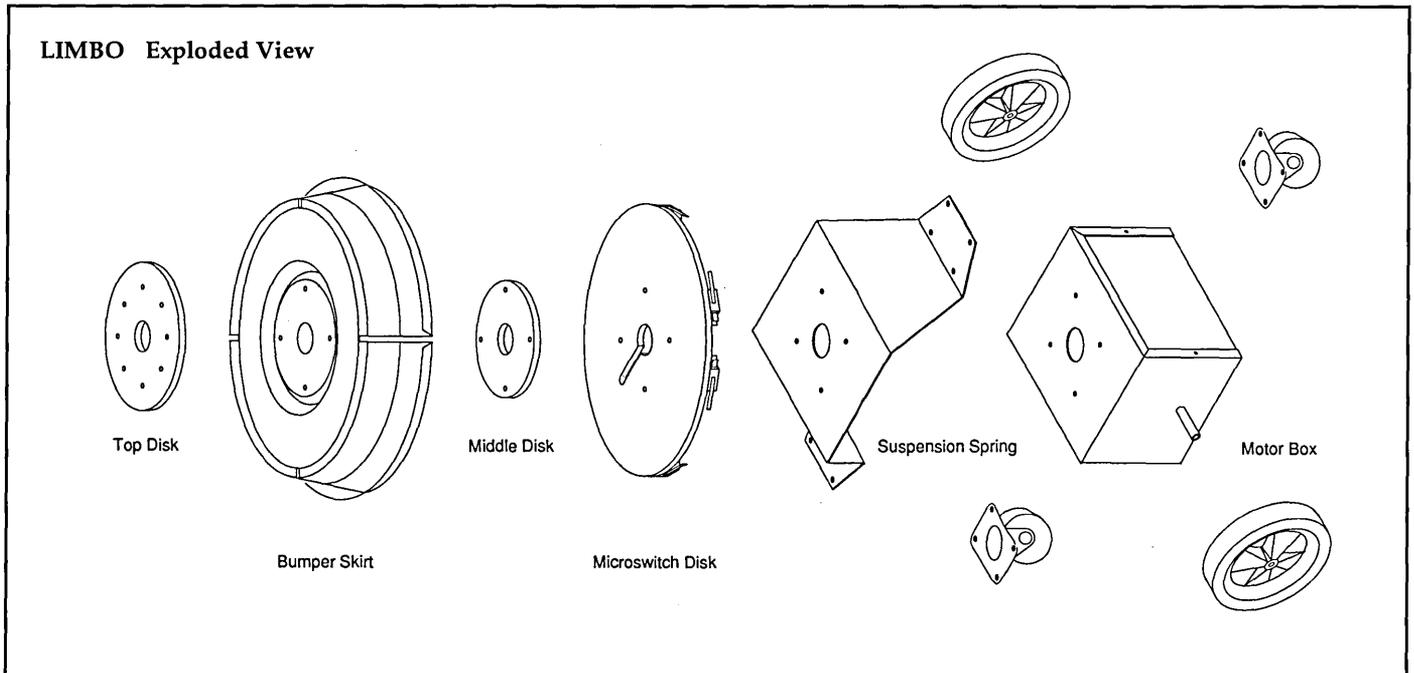
*Step 1. Make drive shaft sleeve adaptor.*

The IMC motor I chose has 1/4" shafts on each end, one 0.7" long with flats, the other 1.55" long, no flats. The motor body has a 2.25" square mounting flange with one ear cut off and standard 3/16" mounting holes in the remaining three.

The long shaft is just right for mounting the wheel. Unfortunately, it's on the opposite end from the mounting flange, so you'll need spacers to mount the motor inside its box. Also, you need to add a sleeve to the 1/4" shaft so it'll fit into the 3/8" hole on the wheel.

You can accomplish this with nested brass tubing, available at any hobby shop. You need four sizes from 9/32" to 3/8" o.d. with 1/32" wall thickness. It's best to take the motor and wheel you plan to use with you to make sure the sizes are right.

These brass tubes usually come in 12" lengths, more than sufficient for two motors. Get brass tubing, not aluminum, be-



cause aluminum tubes are too soft and are very difficult to solder.

First, nest all the tubes together. They should be very nearly all the same length. If not, sand or file the tube ends (still nested) until they are. Next, telescope the tubes out on one end so that about 1/4" of each tube shows. Then brush soldering flux paste on these exposed ends (but not on the inside of the smallest tube, nor on the outside of the largest tube). Slide the tubes back together, repeat this procedure on the other end and then slide back flush.

Using minimum pressure, clamp the nested tubes in a bench vise with one end of the tubes perpendicular to the bench top. Heat up the top end with a soldering gun and sweat a small amount of solder into the flush ends. Be careful not to get solder on the inside surface of the smallest tube. Allow the tubes to cool, then flip the tubes over to solder the other end. The idea is to make the tubes

a single unit for cutting and drilling.

From each soldered end, measure 1.5". Use a hacksaw to cut a piece from each end slightly longer than the marked length. Sand or file these to 1.5". Remove the burr inside the cut ends with a hand reamer. Ream away any excess solder on the other end, too.

Clean off any flux or brass particles with a paper towel, then slide the completed sleeves onto the stepper motor shafts. They should slide on easily. If they don't, you will either have to ream the ends some more or squeeze the tubes back to round.

You can avoid most of the work above if you can find tubing with 1/4" i.d. and 3/8" o.d. (I couldn't find any). In this case, just cut two pieces to length, file, ream and you're done.

*Step 2. Drill cotter pin hole.*

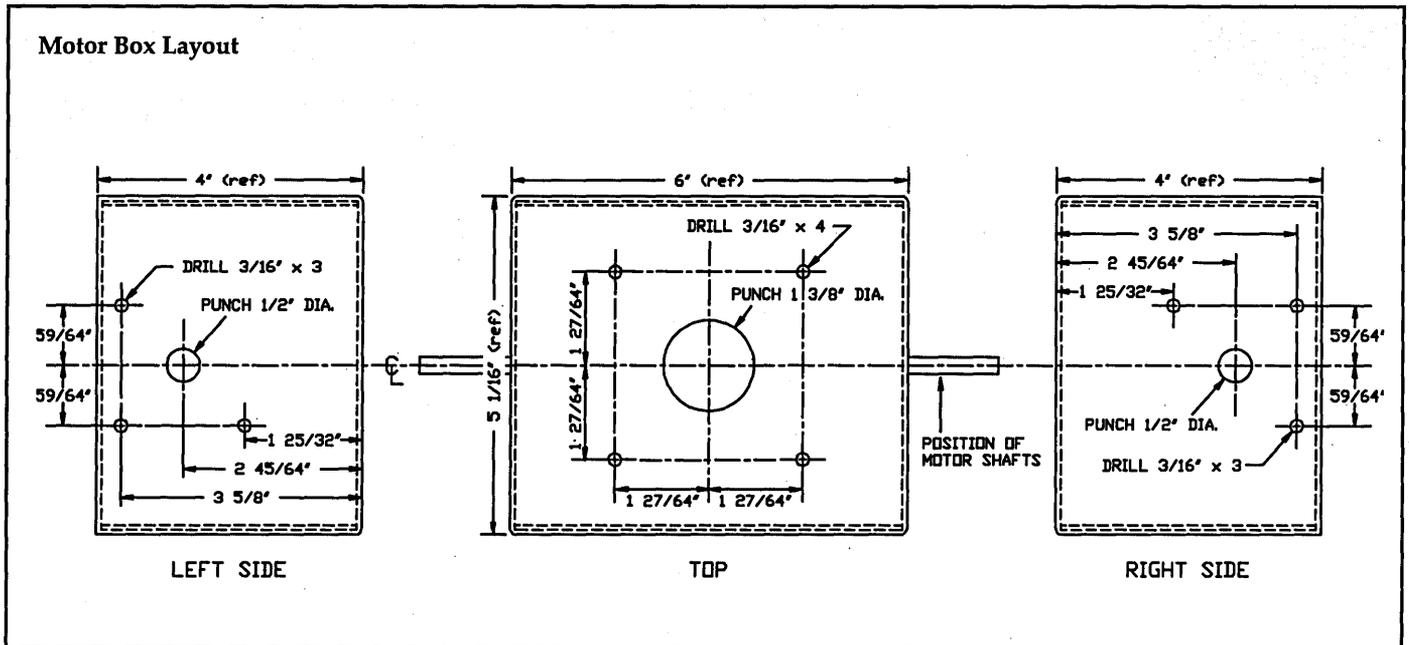
The long shafts of the steppers don't have flats ground in them, so you can't use setscrews to secure the adaptor

sleeves and wheels to the shafts. I don't trust setscrews for high torque drives anyway (they tend to come loose mid-way through your best run), so I use cotter pins for really positive drive. Our problem now is how to drill cotter pin holes precisely through the 1/4" hardened steel shafts of the steppers and to perfectly match holes through the sleeve adaptors.

The problem breaks down into how to hold the work-pieces and how to assure proper alignment. Holding the work-pieces is best done with machinist type Vee-blocks and clamps. Alignment will be perfect if the holes are drilled through both the sleeves and the shafts simultaneously (see photo).

Mark a line around the sleeve adaptors 7/32" from the soldered ends, then slide them onto the long shafts, ends flush with the ends of the shafts. Use two Vee-blocks to support both front and back shafts. Slide scrap tubing left over

## Motor Box Layout



from Step 1 onto the front (short) shaft, so the two Vee-blocks support the motor evenly between them.

Clamp the Vee-blocks to the drillpress table using C-clamps or bar clamps. Don't tighten the clamps completely yet; leave them loose enough that you can adjust the work position by tapping with a rubber mallet. Chuck up a  $\frac{3}{32}$ " bit in the drillpress. Then, with the drill press still turned off, bring the bit gently down to touch the sleeve adaptor. Adjust the Vee-blocks until the bit comes down squarely on the  $\frac{7}{32}$ " mark.

An old machinist trick to tell if the bit is perpendicular to the round shaft is to put a 6" metal rule on the shaft, then bring the bit down (power still off!) with enough pressure to hold the rule in place. Adjust the blocks around until the rule is perfectly level and perpendicular to the drill bit.

This will ensure that the hole is drilled through the diameter. Remove the rule and check to see where the bit touches now. If you're lucky, it will still be right on the  $\frac{7}{32}$ " mark; if not, keep fiddling with it.

When everything is right, tighten the clamps, then check to make sure everything is still aligned. Also check to see that none of the clamps will interfere with the drill chuck. Remember that the chuck will come  $\frac{3}{8}$ " closer to the work by the time you've drilled all the way through the shaft and sleeve. Safety tip: use masking tape to hold the wires out of the way.

Now drill the hole slowly, backing the bit out often to clear chips. Take care not

to drill too far; Vee-blocks are not cheap. Does everything look centered? If not, something slipped.

The setup takes a while to get right. But once done for the first motor, you'll be able to do the second without any changes, provided everything is still clamped down tight. You should still check alignment before drilling the second shaft.

You now have two stepper motors with cotter pin holes drilled perfectly. The cotter pins should fit snugly. A little sanding or filing to clean up the drill exit burrs, and smile: you've just done precise machining by eyeball.

### Constructing The Motor Box

**Tools:** Prick punch, metal scribe,  $1\frac{3}{8}$ " chassis punch, drills, or hand drill, machinist trisquare, machinist compass, pin vise, files, hand reamer.

**Materials:** 6"x5"x4" aluminum project box, modified stepper motors from Step 1, plastic training wheels, aluminum hex standoffs, #10-32 machine screws, wood scraps.

#### Step 1. Layout Hole Locations.

LIMBO uses a two-piece aluminum project box to protect the stepper motors and undercarriage wiring. With the cover mounted, it also serves as a rigid, lightweight mount.

Since the stepper motors are mounted directly to the box, it pays to be exact when doing the mounting hole layout so the drive shafts are accurately aligned.

Begin by locating the vertical center line of the side panels and the center of the top piece (scribing diagonals from

corner to corner will do just fine). Measure all locations with respect to the center points, and use the trisquare to line up holes the same distance from center.

Or, you can tape templates to the panels and directly transfer the hole locations with a prick punch. Templates can be made by either enlarging the accompanying illustrations or ordering the full-sized plans (you can find the details in the parts list table).

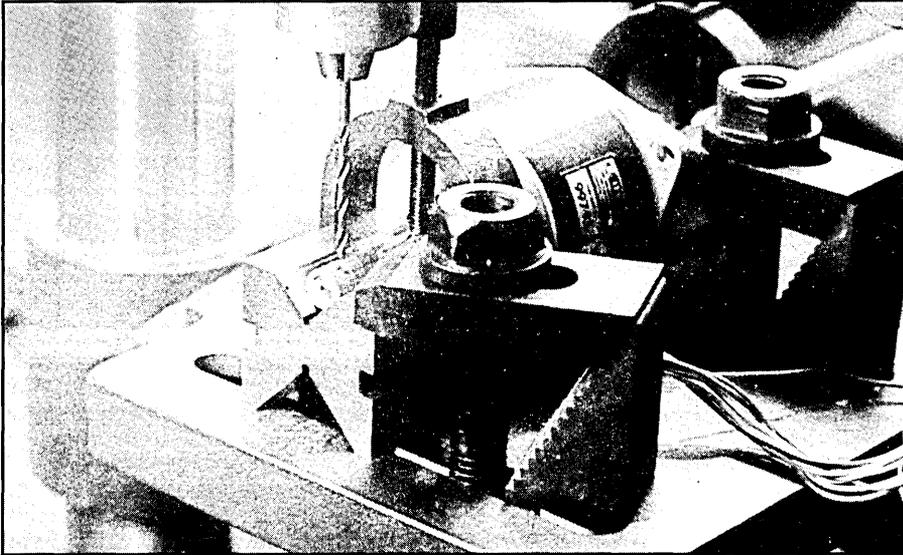
Whatever way you choose, lightly centerpunch all hole locations. Back up areas being centerpunched with scraps of wood to prevent deforming the panels.

#### Step 2. Drill and punch motor box holes.

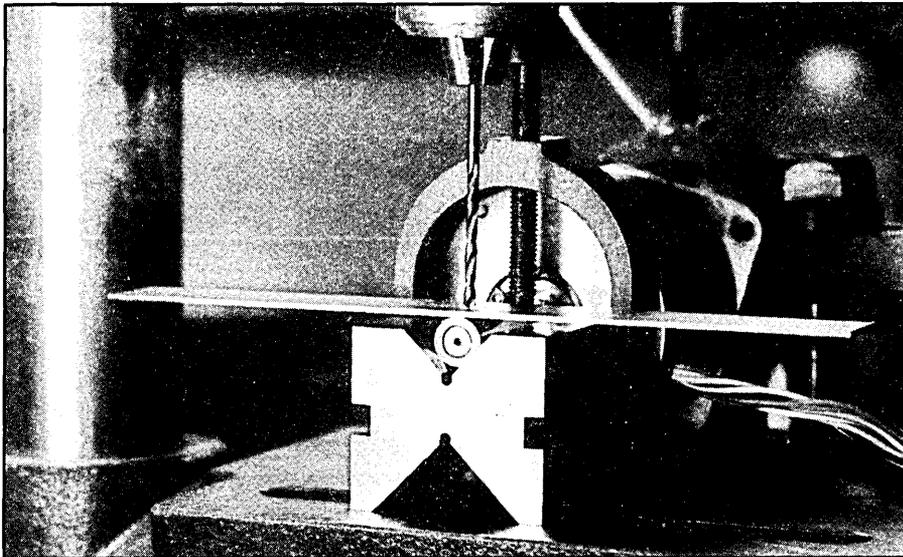
Drill  $\frac{1}{16}$ " pilot holes at every marked hole location. You can use a hand-held drill for this if you're careful, but I prefer the drill press. Examine the results. Do any of the pilot holes seem off-center? If so, now's the time to correct this by nibbling away metal from the side you want the hole to move toward. Do this with the corner of a file or the prick punch. Aluminum is soft, so don't overdo it.

Once you're satisfied with your pilot holes, enlarge them with a  $\frac{3}{16}$ " bit. The two shaft holes should be drilled with a  $\frac{1}{4}$ " bit, then enlarged to  $\frac{3}{8}$ " with the hand reamer. (Or, you can use a  $\frac{1}{2}$ " chassis punch.)

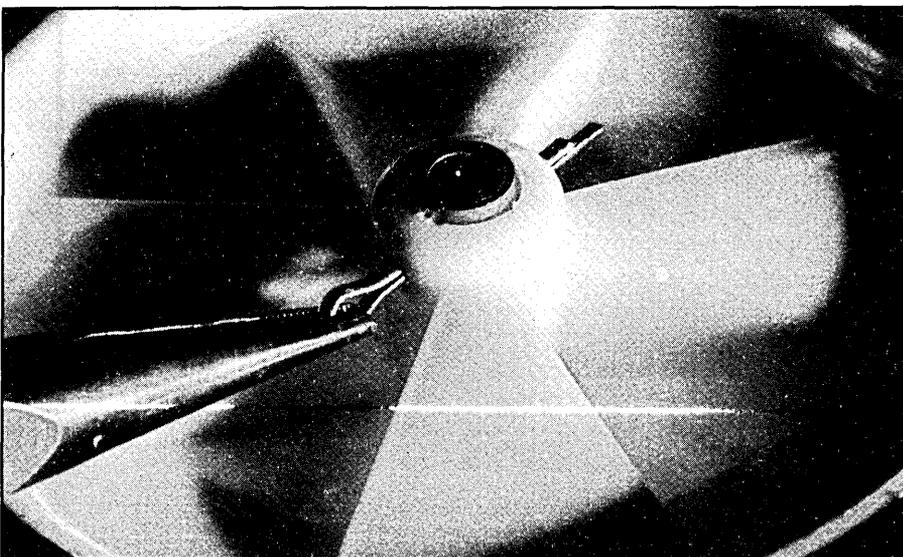
Punch the wire access hole with a  $1\frac{3}{8}$ " Greenlee chassis punch. The punch should be on the inside of the box, the die on the outside. It is much easier to turn the wrench this way, and it will make the inside edge rounded and



V-block Setup On Drill Press



Using Machinists' Rule Trick to Line Up Drill



Inserting the Cotter Pin with Needle Nose Pliers

smooth so it won't chafe the wiring. Oil the threads of the chassis punch before you begin punching; less friction will make the job easier and your punch will last longer.

If you don't have a chassis punch (they cost about \$25), scribe a  $1\frac{3}{8}$ " circle on the box before drilling the pilot holes. Use a nibbling tool to cut a circular slot starting from the center and spiralling out to follow the scribed circle line. You'll need to do some filing to smooth the cut. Either way, finish by deburring all the holes with a file or X-acto knife.

*Step 3. Mounting the motors and wheels.*

We need standoffs to mount the stepper motors. I special ordered the  $1\frac{13}{16}$ " standoffs to save time. You might wish to find 2" spacers that you can file down to size, though you'll want to get the ends as square as possible.

First, loosely mount the standoffs to the stepper motors, then fit the motors inside the motor box one at a time. You'll probably need to slide the standoffs around a little to get them to line up with your mounting holes. Once you've gotten all three outside screws in, you can tighten the inside screws.

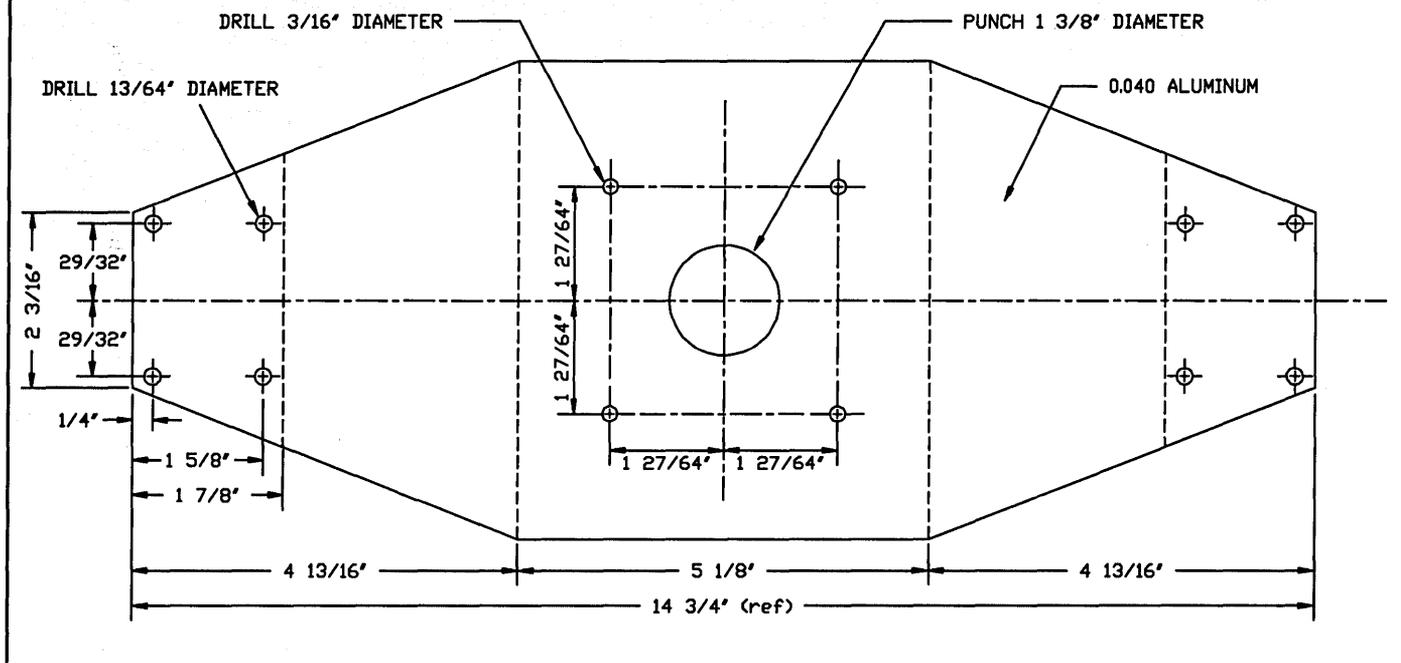
The shafts may look somewhat askew before you close the box up, but the box will flex a little with the bottom cover in place so the shafts should then appear to line up with each other. If they don't, loosen the outside screws a bit and slide the motors around until they do, then re-tighten.

Remove the adaptor sleeves from the motors and slide the plastic wheels onto the sleeves. Mark which sleeve went with which wheel and motor. With the cotter pin holes visible, mark the hub of each wheel adjacent to the holes. Remove the sleeves.

The hubs of the wheels don't protrude far enough to allow directly drilling the hole, so you'll have to use the  $\frac{3}{32}$ " bit in a pin vise. The holes will be angled inward slightly, so you'll need to offset them to compensate (see photo). Once you have the holes drilled, slide the sleeves back on the motors, lining up the holes with a small nail.

Without moving the shafts, slide each wheel onto its sleeve. Getting the wheels aligned can be tricky. You may have to drill the holes in the wheel hub to a larger size. Once aligned, force a new cotter pin through each hub/sleeve/shaft hole, then bend the ends of the cotter around the hub. The wheels are now

## Castor Suspension Spring Diagram



solidly mounted, and the motor box is complete.

### Making The Castor Suspension

**Tools:** Same tools as Motor Box procedure, plus aviation snips or bench shear, ball peen hammer, C-clamps, plastic protractor, bevel gauge.

**Materials:** 6"x14.75"x 0.040" Aluminum (5051), swivel castors, scraps of wood, #12-24x1/2" machine screws and nuts.

**Step 1.** Preparing the suspension spring blank.

The castor suspension spring for both front and back castors is a single piece unit made from a 6"x14.75" sheet of aluminum. Buy at least a few extra inches length when you have the metal shop cut a piece for you so you can discard the bent corners (metal dealers seem to save their best pieces for bigger customers). Try to get the width as close to 6" as possible to save trimming.

Using the trisquare, scribe a square line across the best end, then make all measurements relative to this line. Lay-out the fold lines first, then the tapered outlines, and finally centerpunch the hole locations. Use either direct measurements or transfer the locations from the motor box completed previously. Cut to the outline using either aviation snips or a bench shear, if you're lucky enough to have one. Drill and punch the mounting

holes and the wire access hole as you did for the motor box.

**Step 2.** Bending the suspension spring and mounting the castors.

If you have access to a sheet metal brake, this step will be easy. If not, a few 5" C-clamps and some blocks of wood and a hammer are all that you need. Clamp the blank between two solid scraps of wood, straight edges lined up right on the scribed fold line. The first bends to make are the inner, wide ones. Set your bevel gauge to about 115°.

Begin the bend by pushing from one side of the metal blank with a block of wood. As the bend proceeds, you'll need to use considerable persuasion with the hammer to keep the bend crisp. Don't hit the metal directly with the hammer, but indirectly through a block of hardwood. Check the angle with the bevel gauge often. Take your time, and don't break your thumb (you'll need it later).

After you finish the four bends, mount the castors in place with #12 screws. Make sure that the castors can swivel freely over the screw heads. Take the castor/spring assembly and temporarily mount it to the motor box with #10 screws and nuts. Does it stand up straight and proud? Is it level with no wobbles? No? Bend the spring a little to make it level.

The angles given should put the castors slightly lower than the drive wheels

so that the castors contact the ground before the drive wheels do. This is called preload.

The function of the preload is to provide enough tension in the suspension to prevent rocking, but not so much that the drive wheels lose traction. If the preload seems a bit much now, remember you'll have at least five more pounds of robot. Put a bag full of sugar on top (C&H granulated works best). Adjust the preload if it seems either too stiff or too wobbly.

### The Bumper Contact Skirt

**Tools:** Same tools as above, plus nibbling tool, 1/4" wood boring auger or spade bit, sabresaw or coping saw.

**Materials:** 12"x24"x1/4" plywood, #10-32 screws and "Tee" nuts, #4 roundhead woodscrews, microswitches, 22 ga. stranded hookup wire (9 colors), 24 ga. solid buss wire, nylon cable ties, 9-pin connector, 14" Superpot tray.

**Step 1.** Making the bumpers.

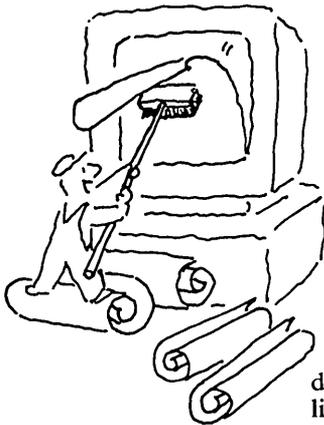
A robot's interactions with its environment can be only as good as its sensor data. The bumper contact skirt is the first and most basic of LIMBO's sensor suite.

For a \$2 flower pot tray to function as a super sensitive and reliable bumper contact sensor, you must make a few modifications (i.e., don't plan on using this baby to start tomatoes next year).

# Two great tools.

NEW!  
SUPPORTS TURBO  
PASCAL 4.0, 5.0 & 5.5  
AND QUICKPASCAL!

## SAYWHAT?! The lightning-fast screen generator.



Whether you're a novice programmer longing for simplicity, or a seasoned pro searching for higher productivity, you owe it to yourself to check out Saywhat. You see, with Saywhat, you can build beautiful, elaborate, color-coded screens in minutes! That's right. Truly *fantastic* screens for menus, data entry, data display, and help-panels that can be displayed with as little as one line of code in *any* language.

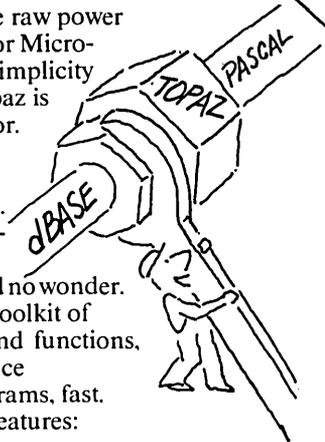
Here's what you get:

- Design screens, windows, and *moving bar menus!*
- Easy-to-use, powerful editor lets you create screens in a jiffy.
- Pop up your screens and menus with one line of code in dBASE, all the dBASE compilers, your favorite BASIC, Pascal, or *any other language!*
- Screen Library Manager.
- Generates runtime code.
- No runtime license or royalty fees.
- Comes with a 100 page manual, plus dozens of sample programs and free utilities.

**\$49<sup>95</sup>**

## TOPAZ The breakthrough DBMS toolkit for Pascal

If you'd like to combine the raw power and speed of Turbo Pascal or Microsoft's QuickPascal with the simplicity and elegance of dBASE, Topaz is just what you're looking for. That's because Topaz was specially created to let you enjoy the best of *both* worlds. The result? You create complete, truly dazzling applications in a very short time. And no wonder. Topaz is a comprehensive toolkit of dBASE-like commands and functions, designed to help you produce outstanding, polished programs, fast. Check out these powerful features:



### ORDER NOW. YOU RISK NOTHING.

Thousands of satisfied customers have already ordered from us. Why not visit your dealer or call toll-free, right now and put Saywhat and Topaz to the test yourself? They're fully guaranteed. You don't risk a penny.

**Special limited-time offer!** Save \$26. Buy Saywhat?! and Topaz together for just \$99 (plus \$5 shipping and handling).

Visit your nearest dealer  
or call toll-free:

**800-468-9273**

In California: 800-231-7849  
International: 415-571-5019

Software Science, Inc.  
The Research Group  
100 Valley Drive, Brisbane, CA 94005

### MONEY BACK GUARANTEE.

If you aren't completely delighted with Saywhat or Topaz, for any reason, return them within 30 days for a prompt, friendly refund.

Dealers: SAYWHAT?! and TOPAZ are  
available from Kenfil Distribution,  
and in Europe from  
ComFood Software, W. Germany 49-2534-7093

- Over 200 routines all with easy-to-use, dBASE-like syntax.
- Data entry routines like SAY, GET, PICTURE, RANGE, color selection, unlimited data validation.
- Open up to 10 DBF files, with up to 7 indexes with USE, SELECT, SKIP, APPEND, PACK, INDEX ON, SET INDEX TO, and FIND.
- No need to buy dBASE. CREATE, BROWSE and REPORT utilities included.
- Easily implement Saywhat and Lotus-style moving bar menus.
- BROWSE any DBF file with just one line of code! Programmable and windowed too.
- Pick from windowed data or filenames with one line of code.
- Comprehensive Time & Date math in 7 international formats.
- Powerful code and report generators included!
- Comes with a complete 250 page manual, plus sample programs to get you started.

**\$74<sup>95</sup>**

# Guaranteed!

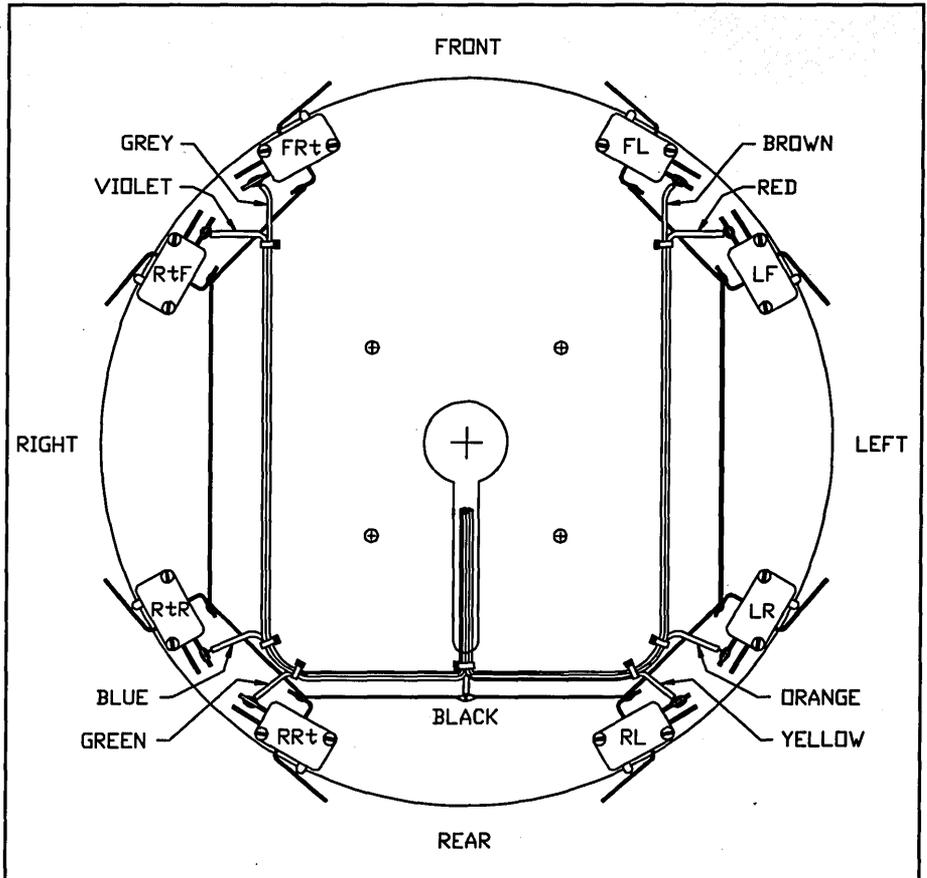
S O F T W A R E   S C I E N C E   I N C .

First mod is to create four independently moveable bumper segments by cutting  $\frac{1}{4}$ " slots at the 90 degree points around the perimeter of the tray. Each bumper segment actuates two microswitches, each microswitch covering about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the segment with an overlap of  $\frac{1}{3}$  in the middle. With these three contact regions per bumper segment, the bumper skirt can detect contacts in twelve different directions.

Mark the location of the slots with an indelible marker (if you goof, use rubbing alcohol to make the marks delible). Cut the slots with a nibbling tool so they run perpendicular from the rim of the tray all the way to the first raised ring on the underside of the tray. (The underside will be the top of the bumper skirt when finished.)

Once you've cut all the slots, you'll notice that the rim of the tray will come in a little, closing up the slots. You'll need to trim a little plastic from each cut edge to maintain a constant  $\frac{1}{4}$ " slot width. I found my bench belt sander an excellent tool for this, but an X-acto knife will work, too.

Chamfer the rim's corners.



Bumper Contact Wiring Diagram

The bumper segments should move easily to slight finger pressure, and two adjacent bumpers should not interfere with each other for simultaneous  $\frac{1}{4}$ " bumper movements. If they interfere, remove more plastic. Don't go overboard because you want to keep the gaps as small as possible. Last, drill a  $\frac{1}{4}$ " hole in the exact center of the tray.

Step 2. Making the support structure.

Use the machinist compass to scribe three circles, 11",  $5\frac{3}{4}$ " and  $4\frac{7}{8}$ " diameters, onto  $\frac{1}{4}$ " plywood. Scribe two sets of two perpendicular diameter lines on the 11" disk layout and label them 0°, 45°, 90°, 135°, 180°, 225°, 270°, and 315°, proceeding counterclockwise.

Further label the 90° position with "F" (front), the 0° with "L" (left), 180° with "Rt" (right) and 270° with "R" (rear). Right and left may seem reversed at first, but the layout will face down. Scribe a  $1\frac{3}{8}$ " circle in the center.

Align the motor box wire access hole and mounting holes with the circle and the 45°/225° and 135°/315° lines. Transfer the mounting hole locations to the large disk as you did with the suspension spring. Cut the disks about  $\frac{1}{16}$ " out-

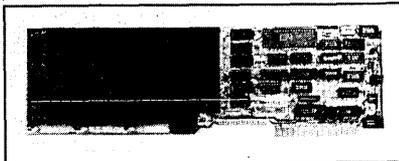
side the line with a bandsaw, sabre saw, or coping saw. Sand the disks to final dimension. Eight microswitches will be mounted on the large disk, two for each bumper segment. Microswitch mounting hole locations are measured from the 45°/225° and 135°/315° lines and labeled as shown.

Now drill a  $\frac{1}{4}$ " hole in the exact center of each disk. The rest of the mounting holes are drilled with all three disks and the bumper skirt temporarily bolted together. Align the 45°/225° and 135°/315° lines of the 11" disk with the slots of the bumper skirt so the mounting holes will line up with the slots. Mark the bumper segments inside with the corresponding directions of the 11" disk (i.e., front and rear, left and right).

Drill the mounting holes with a  $1\frac{5}{64}$ " bit (the mounting holes are larger in the plywood than the motor box and suspension spring to accommodate tee-nuts). Put a tee-nut through each hole as it is drilled to maintain perfect alignment.

When all four holes are drilled, remove the bolt from the center and drill the wire access hole out to  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ". This is a big hole to drill, so take it easy. The wire

## You've Seen Your Computer Run, Now Watch It Fly!



### IBM-PC, XT, AT, '386 Blue Flame II SemiDisk Solid State Disk Emulator

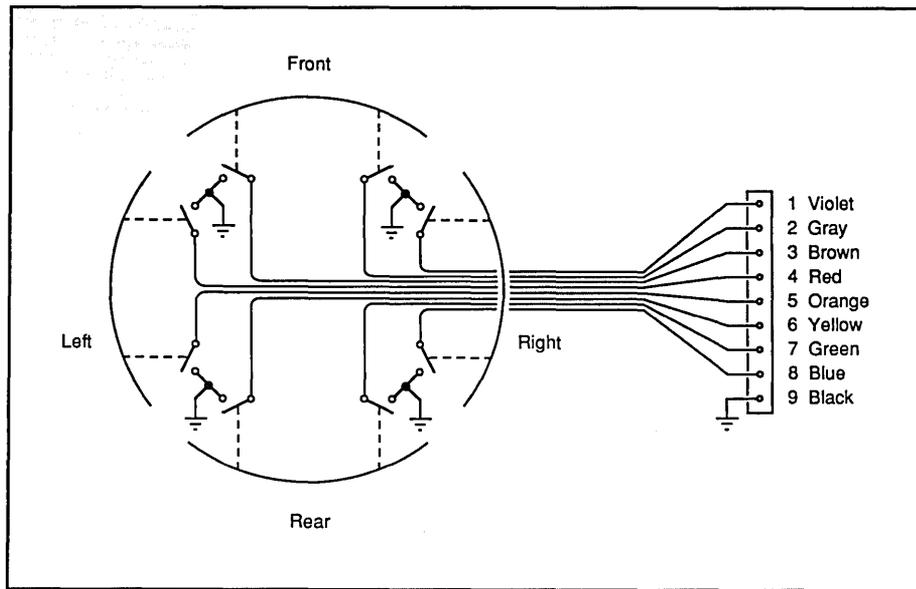
#### Featuring:

- PC-DOS, MSDOS, and Concurrent DOS Compatible
- Very Fast Access: 6.4 Mbts/sec
- High Capacity: Up to 8 MB Per Board
- Expandable to 32 MB
- Battery Backup Option
- Hardware Parity Checking
- No Mechanical Wear
- No Special Interfacing
- Prices Start Under \$600.

SemiDisk  
Systems, Inc.

11080 S.W. Allen #400  
Beaverton, OR 97005  
(503) 626-3104  
FAX (503) 643-0625

Reader Service Number 162



Color Coded Wiring Schematic

access hole is purposely smaller here than with the motor box and suspension spring to prevent wire chafing against metal. (Also, 1/4" was the largest spade bit I had.)

Finally, drill a 3/8" hole 2 1/2" from the edge of the 11" disk on the line marked "R." This hole forms one end of the wire access slot. The rest of the slot is made by two parallel coping saw cuts ending at the 1/4" hole. Wires from the bumper contacts will be routed through this slot over the suspension spring and up through the wire access hole.

*Step 3.* Mounting and wiring the microswitches.

Drill starter holes for all the microswitches with a 1/16" bit. Drill no deeper than 1/8" (you may want to put masking tape on the drillbit for a depth gauge). Mount each microswitch as shown with two 5/8" #4 roundhead woodscrews. When they're all mounted, temporarily assemble the bumper skirt and disks together.

With the upside-down assembly supported only in the center so nothing touches the bumper skirt plastic anywhere, press each bumper segment inward about 1/4" at several locations on each segment. Note over what arc each microswitch is activated. Ideally, each switch will be activated over 2/3 of its bumper segment. You'll probably have to bend the actuating levers into shallow S-curves in order to get the proper coverage.

If you have trouble telling whether a switch activates, hook up a continuity

tester. Disassemble the disks so the 11" disk can sit flat on the bench.

Now you can wire up the switches. I like to color-code wiring harnesses because I ultimately spend more time rebuilding/repairing my robots than in original construction. It takes an extra minute or two now, but saves hours later.

First wire the common terminals together with 24 ga. bare buss wire, starting with the "FL" switch and working clockwise. Loop the wire around each common terminal, then solder and dress square and flat on the board, making straight runs between terminals.

Terminate the wire at the "FR" switch. The wire should form a "U" shape with the open end pointed forward. At rear center, solder a 20" length of black 22 ga. stranded wire directly to the bus wire and dress it to run forward to the wire access slot.

Next, cut 30" of 22 ga. stranded hookup wire for each switch (use color coded from brown to grey). Strip and tin one end of each wire. Each switch gets its own color wire, starting with brown at the "FL" switch and working clockwise until you get to grey at "FR."

*Editor's note: Standard color codes are, in order: black, brown, red, orange, yellow, green, blue, violet, grey, white. They stand for the numbers 0 (black) through 9 (white). We normally use black for ground so you'll start with brown (1) for the switches.*

Now neatly route the wires along the common wire as shown. Use a nylon cable tie where each wire enters the

the  
simplest  
most  
complex  
tools  
you  
will  
ever  
use

to create a user-friendly interface between your program and the computer operator.

Thirty functions provide for the design and control of menus in either a text or graphic screen and the number of menus is limited

only by your computer memory. Menu support only C & Pascal. Create bit-mapped screen fonts, icons & graphic mouse cursors.

The keyboard or mouse will control the program flow. CREATIVE INTERFACE TOOLS is

yours for only **\$69.95**

Reader Service Number 151

MAXX DATA SYSTEMS, INC.

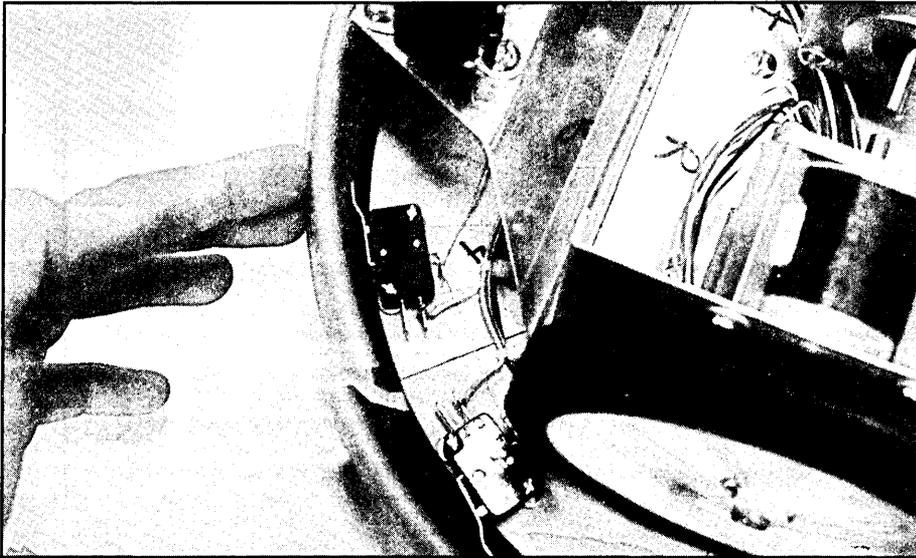
1126 S. CEDAR RIDGE, SUITE 115 DUNCANVILLE, TX 75137

1-800-622-8366 214-298-1384 FAX 214-709-7674



All user modules furnished as source code No run-time system No royalty fees System requirements: PC, XT, AT, CGA, EGA, VGA, DOS 2.1 or greater, 384K RAM. Output routines provided for Turbo C 1.5 & 2.0, Turbo Pascal 4.0 & 5.0, Turbo Prolog 2.0 & Turbo Basic 1.1. MAXX DATA and CREATIVE INTERFACE TOOLS are trademarks of Maxx Data Systems, Inc. Other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. Copyright © 1989 by Maxx Data Systems, Inc.





bundle. Wire bundles from the two halves of the board should meet at the black wire, then continue forward as one bundle to lie down in the slot to the wire access hole.

To finish the mobility base, assemble the motor box, suspension spring, bumper skirt, and support disks with tee-nuts in the top disk and #10-32 machine screws from the motor box.

Next time, we'll do the superstructure and (hold on to the cool end of your soldering iron) the stepper drive electronics.



### Actuation of Bumper Contact Microswitch

#### LIMBO Parts List

Qty.	Item	Description	Supplier
2	Stepper Motors	IMC Magnetics #023-2024-12	CH Sales
2	Bike training wheels	5 1/4" dia. plastic, 3/8" hub bore	K-Mart
6	Hex standoffs	3/8" x 1 13/16" aluminum, 10-32 thread	Olander Corp. (RAF # 2259)
2	Cotter Pins	3/32" x 1" zinc-plated	
4	Nesting brass tubes	1 ea: 9/32", 5/16", 11/32", 3/8" od 1/32" walls, 12" lengths	
12	Machine screws	10-32 x 3/8" steel binder-head	
4	Machine screws	10-32 x 3/4" steel binder-head	
6	Plain washers	#10, steel	
4	Tee-nuts	10-32 thread, steel	
8	Machine screws	12-24 x 1/2" steel round-head	
16	Wood screws	#4 x 5/8" steel round-head	
8	Lock washers	#12 steel, internal tooth	
4	Tee-nuts	10-32 thread, steel	
8	Hex nuts	12-24 steel	
1	Plywood	12" x 24" x 1/4", both sides good	
1	Sheet aluminum	6" x 14 3/4" x 0.040", 5051 alloy	
1	Project box	2-piece alum. project box 6"x 5"x 4"	Digi-Key #L105-ND
1	Flower pot tray	14" SuperPot	K-Mart, Ernst
2	Swivel castors	2" dia. wheel, ball bearing swivels, flange mount	
8	Micro-switches	Unimax/C&K #2TMT15-4 snap-action, Newark leaf actuated	
1	Connector	Waldom female 9-pin, 0.100" centers	Digi-Key #WM2007

#### Misc.:

9 assorted colors of # 22 ga. stranded hookup wires  
 24 ga. solid buss wire  
 Nylon cable ties  
 Crimp terminal for 9-pin connector  
 Rosin-core solder  
 Rosin flux paste, such as Kester's

#### Suppliers:

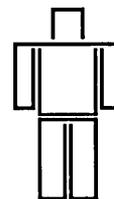
Digi-Key 701 Brook Ave. South P.O. Box 677 Thief River Falls, MN 56701-0677	CH Sales P.O. Box 5356 Pasadena, CA 91117-9988	Olander Corp. 14612 NE 91 Redmond, WA 98052
--	--	---

Newark Electronics is nation wide. Look in phone book for local rep.



# L·I·M·B·O

## Project Parts Kits



Robotic Systems' parts kits are designed to help you successfully build Bob Nansel's LIMBO Robot Project as described in Micro Cornucopia.

Quality Kits, Great Prices!

Call or write for more information.

### ROBOTIC SYSTEMS

P. O. Box 725 • Cudahy, WI 53110-0725  
 (414) 541-8004

Robotic Systems is a registered tradename.

Reader Service Number 166

# PostScript Programming, Part II

---

*It was a dark and summery night. As I pulled in behind the Micro C international offices, I spotted a furtive figure outlined by a dimly lit window. It was Larry. Larry Fogg, ex C programmer, now grappling with something neither he nor I really understood. FORTH.*

*What follows, the result of that evening, is true. So true, in fact, that only one name has been changed. (Hint: PostScript.)*

---

**S**urely stack-oriented programming destroys brain cells at a higher rate than any other form of mental self-abuse. At least that's my experience after spending several late nights trying to make sense of the "who's on first" game of stack tracking.

Last issue we sidestepped the meat of PostScript programming by focusing on one simple aspect: binary image creation and manipulation. This time around, I'll try to give you a feel for some of PostScript's other capabilities. I'll do it by generating (you guessed it) Yet Another Fractal.

## Geometric Fractals

First, a word about geometric fractals for those of you who've yet to subject your computer to this particular form of digital torture.

A geometric fractal superimposes a pattern of line segments (called a generator) over a larger line segment. Then, for each segment of the generator, it superimposes another, smaller, copy of the generator.

And for each segment of the smaller copy ... ad infinitum (ad nauseum?). Take a look at Figure 1 for a graphic example.

Unlike fractals such as the Mandelbrot set and Julia sets, the detail at each level of a geometric fractal is *exactly* the same

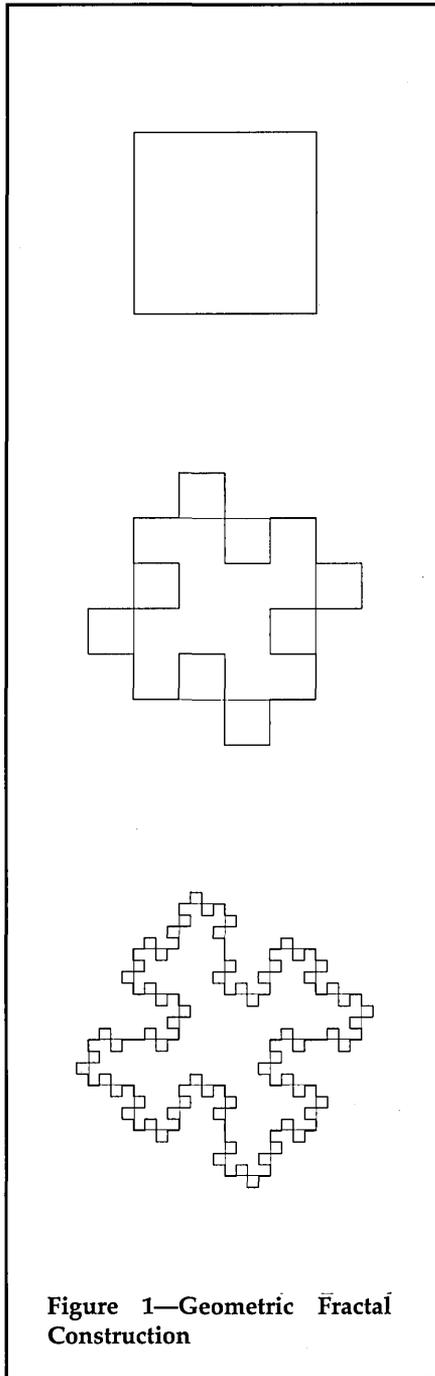


Figure 1—Geometric Fractal Construction

as at any other level. I chose to use the classic square snowflake for the example. (See Figures 1 and 2.) Take a look at "Introduction To Fractals" in Issue #33 for more information on the nature of geometric fractals.

## On To The Code

Let's take a stroll through the sample program, GEOFRAC, and pick it apart. (See Figure 3.) I'll assume you've read Part 1 from last issue and have some familiarity with the fundamentals of PostScript programming.

Ignore the header comments for the time being and begin with the variable section. The first items of interest are the array definitions. In general:

```
/ArrayName ArraySize array def
```

defines an array. PostScript arrays *always* index from 0 to ArraySize-1.

Xval and Yval together hold an array of 25 points defining an area around a line segment. (See comments in Figure 3.) The endpoints of the segment live in locations 10 and 14. The generator can easily be drawn by choosing the appropriate points in Xval and Yval.

What about str? It's also an array, but of the particular type, string. Actually, PostScript looks at dang near everything as an array, even procedures (which it thinks of as "executable arrays").

## Array Access

Xval and Yval define more points than necessary for the snowflake generator. This allows for use of larger and more complex generators; you'll only need to define a new value for the number of points in the generator (GeneratorSize) and change the code in LoadGenerator.

The following line assigns a value to an array location:

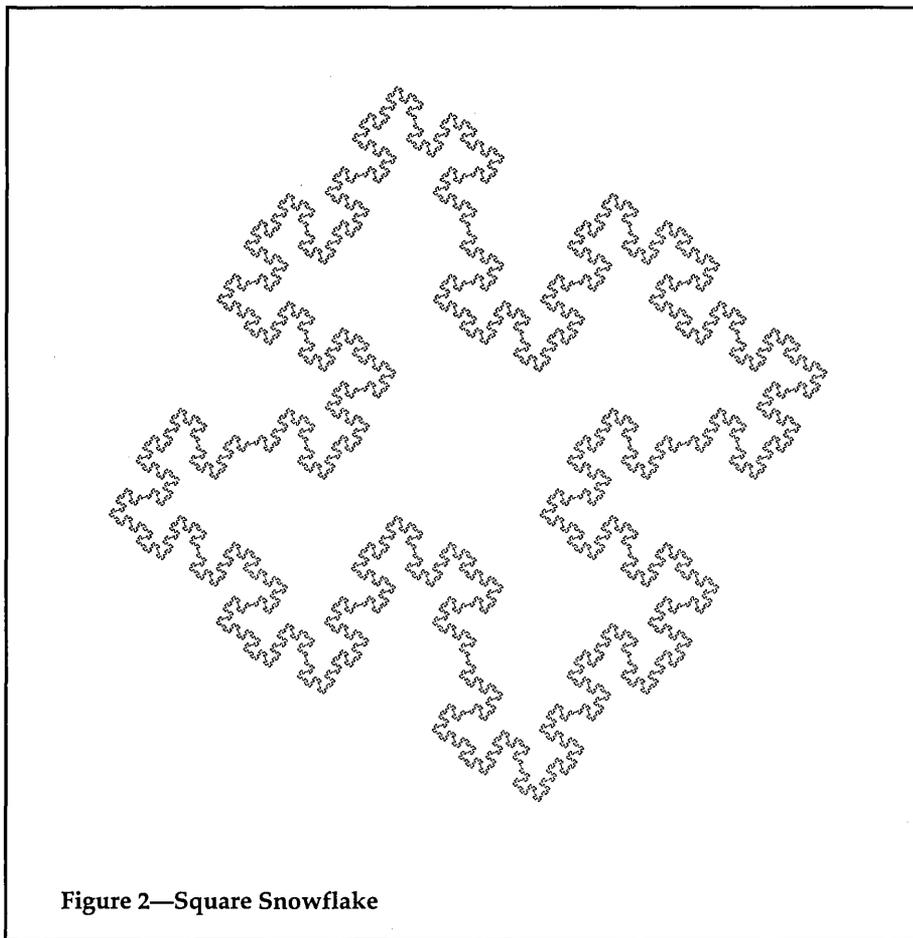


Figure 2—Square Snowflake

```
ArrayName Index Value put
```

Unlike arrays in other languages, you can stuff any mix of types into a PostScript array; witness the executable arrays. We can't index more than one dimension, but there's no law against arrays of arrays.

LoadGenerator puts a sequence of integers into Generator. Using these values to index into Xval and Yval lets you connect the dots (go from point 10 to point 11 to point 6...) and draw the generator.

To read a value from an array:

```
ArrayName Index get
```

and the interpreter will push the value onto the stack.

#### Procedures

The procedure LineLength accepts two points and finds the distance between them. We'll use it later to limit the smallest size line segment in our fractal. I thank Pythagoras for the math.

Notice the roll operator. It takes three objects off the stack, rolls them one location up (the top item goes to position

three), and pushes all three back onto the stack. The direction of roll can be negative as well. An equivalent command would be:

```
3 -2 roll
```

I find it most helpful to draw pictures of the stack contents at each point in a procedure. Figure 4 shows how LineLength works. Each stack diagram shows the contents *after* the operation above the diagram. Any time you get into trouble with PostScript, I'd recommend this technique to see what your code is really up to.

#### Stack Versus Variables

If you wanted, X1, X2, Y1, and Y2 could be declared as variables rather than passed to LineLength on the stack. And you could set up some temporary variables within the procedure. This would make the code easier to read, and it would feel more like C or Pascal.

But you'd be fooling yourself and probably hurting performance. Remember, variables get buried in the current dictionary. The interpreter has to root around until it finds the variable you reference—potentially a much slower process than manipulating the top elements on the stack. "When in PostScript, do as PostScriptoids do."

The rule of thumb should be: when your code gets so confusing that even you don't have a clear idea of what's going on, throw in some variables for clarity.

The bulk of the code in GEOFRAC is dedicated to finding the point coordinates stored in Xval and Yval. It works for line segments in any orientation. I haven't shown the code for each point; you should see the pattern after looking at one or two.

dY and dX hold the Y and X displacements.

ment between adjacent points in the 25 point array. It seems odd to use  $dX$  to find the  $y$  coordinates and  $dY$  for the  $x$  coordinates, but if you draw it out it'll make sense.

### Control Structures

PostScript supplies a fairly complete group of control structures and I think the first one is really slick. It performs a procedure for each value of an array and looks like this:

```
ArrayName (loop body) forall
```

`forall` pushes one of the array values onto the stack at the head of each loop. In our Draw procedure, the `forall` loop uses each value in Generator to find the next point to draw to. A very convenient way to draw the generator.

The next procedure, `PushSegments`, shows a more standard for loop.

```
StartCount Increment EndCount
(loop body) for
```

At the top of each loop, `for` pushes the loop count value onto the stack, making it available for use within the body of the loop. More on `PushSegments`' reason for existence in a bit.

The last procedure, `Generate`, uses most of the rest of Postscript's control operators plus its conditional statements. Conditionals have these forms:

```
Value1 Value2 lt
(body) if
```

```
Value1 Value2 lt
(then clause)
(else clause) ifelse
```

`lt` (less than) compares `Value1` and `Value2` and pushes a boolean value onto the stack accordingly. It works for both numeric and string comparisons. In the first case above, if `Value1` is less than `Value2`, the interpreter executes the body. (The sad thing is, it can do it over and over again.) The second case extends the condition to if-then-else.

The full complement of comparison operators includes:

```
gt - greater than
lt - less than
eq - equal to
ne - not equal to
ge - greater than or equal to
le - less than or equal to
```

Figure 3—PostScript Code to Generate Figure 2

```
%IPS-Adobe-1.0
**Creator: Larry Fogg
**Title: Fractal Snowflake-2
**CreationDate: July 20, 1989 9:00 am
**For: Micro Cornucopia Issue #50
**BoundingBox:230 230 572 580
**EndComments

gsave % save Ventura's graphics state

**EndProlog

%%Page: ? ?

% The pattern below defines a matrix of points surrounding the
% line segment defined by points 10 and 14.

%          *0 *1 *2 *3 *4
%          *5 *6 *7 *8 *9
%          *10 *11 *12 *13 *14
%          *15 *16 *17 *18 *19
%          *20 *21 *22 *23 *24

% Here comes the actual PostScript code

% variables *****

/GeneratorSize 9 def % # points in the generator

/Generator GeneratorSize array def

/Xval 25 array def
/Yval 25 array def

/Resolution 10 def

% procedures *****

/inch {72 mul} def

/LoadGenerator % connect point 10 to 11 to 6 to...
{
  Generator 0 10 put
  Generator 1 11 put
  Generator 2 6 put
  Generator 3 7 put
  Generator 4 12 put
  Generator 5 17 put
  Generator 6 18 put
  Generator 7 13 put
  Generator 8 14 put
} def % LoadGenerator

/LineLength % finds line length - params = (X1 X2 Y1 Y2)
{
  sub % find delta Y
  dup % make another copy of delta Y
  mul % square delta Y
  3 1 roll % rotate X parameters to top of stack
  sub % find delta X
  dup % make another copy of delta X
  mul % square delta X
  add % delta X squared + delta Y squared
  sqrt % ((Y2 - Y1)^2 + (X2 - X1)^2)^1/2
} def % LineLength

/FindMidPoint % finds midpoint of segment (X1 X2 or Y1 Y2)
{
  add % just a simple average
  2 div
} def % FindMidPoint
```

Continued on page 36

# CP/M, NorthStar, Macintosh, Apple II, MS-DOS, and PS/2

Don't let incompatible diskette formats get you down — read them all with your PC!

## Teach your PC to speak CP/M

### UniDOS Z80 Coprocessor Board by MicroSolutions

Run your Z80 and 8080 code programs at LIGHTNING speed on your PC or AT with the UniDOS 8MHz. Z80 coprocessor board. UniDOS automatically switches from MS-DOS to CP/M mode when your CP/M program is executed. UniDOS emulates most common computers and terminals such as Kaypro, Xerox 820, Morrow, Osborne, and VT100. All standard CP/M system calls are supported. Includes UniDOS and UniForm-PC. UniDOS Z80 Coprocessor Card ... \$ 169.95

### UniDOS by Micro Solutions

Equip your PC/XT with an NEC V20 chip and run your favorite CP/M programs without taking up another card slot. Runs 8080 code directly on the V20, and uses emulation mode for Z80 code or systems without a V20.

UniDOS by MicroSolutions ... \$ 64.95  
UniDOS w/UniForm & V20-8 chip ... \$ 135.00

### UniForm-PC by MicroSolutions

How have you ever wished you could use your CP/M diskettes on your PC? Now you can access your CP/M files and programs on your MS-DOS computer just as you would a standard MS-DOS diskette. Install UniForm and use standard DOS commands and programs right on your original diskette without modifying or copying your files. UniForm-PC allows you to read, write, format, and copy diskettes from over 275 CP/M and MS-DOS computers on your PC, XT, or AT. With UniForm-PC and the Compaticard, you can use 5 1/4" high density, 96TPI, 3 1/2" (720k/1.44M), and even 8" drives.

UniForm-PC by MicroSolutions ... \$ 64.95  
Also available for Kaypro, & other CP/M computers

### CompatiCard by MicroSolutions

THE universal four drive floppy controller board for the PC or AT. Run up to 16 disk drives (4 per CompatiCard), including standard 360K, 96 TPI, high density 1.2M, 8" (SSSD or DSDD), and 720k/1.44M 3 1/2" drives. Comes with its own MS-DOS driver and format program. Use it with UniForm-PC for maximum versatility.

CompatiCard Board ... \$ 119.95  
CompatiCard with UniForm-PC ... \$ 179.95  
8" Drive adaptor ... \$ 15.00  
External 5 1/4" drive cable ... \$ 15.00

### Compaticard II by MicroSolutions

Two drive version of the CompatiCard, sorry no 8" or single density.

Compaticard II ... \$ 89.95  
Compaticard II with 1.2M or 3 1/2" internal drive ... \$ 199.95

### Megamate by MicroSolutions

This is the 3 1/2" drive package that you've been waiting for. Run 720k or 1.44M diskettes in this attractive external drive. Comes complete with its own controller card. Easy to install, just plug it into your PC or AT and go.

Megamate ... \$ 329.95

### MatchPoint-PC by MicroSolutions

The MatchPoint-PC board for the PC/XT/AT works with your standard controller card to let you read and write to NorthStar hard sector and Apple II diskettes on your PC. INCLUDES a copy of the UniForm-PC program, as well as utilities to format disks, copy, delete, and view files on Apple DOS, PRODOS, and Apple CP/M diskettes.

MatchPoint-PC Board ... \$179.95

### MatchMaker by MicroSolutions

Now you can copy your Macintosh diskettes right on your PC/XT/AT with the MatchMaker. Just plug your external 3 1/2" Macintosh drive into the MatchMaker board and experience EASY access to your Mac diskettes. Includes programs to read, write, initialize, and delete files on your single or double sided Mac diskettes.

MatchMaker Board ... \$ 139.95  
MatchMaker w/External Mac Drive ... \$ 325.00

### Hard Disks for CP/M systems

Pep up your CP/M computer with hard disk performance. Our simple to install kits allow you to connect up to two 5 1/4" hard drives to your Z80 system. The Winchester Connection software customizes your system from an easy to use menu, with flexible drive parameters, partition and block size, and includes complete installation and diagnostic utilities. A complete system requires a HDS daughter board, WD1002-05 hard drive controller board, hard drive, software package and cables.

HDS Host Board with Software ... \$ 79.95  
HDS Board, WD1002-05, and software ... \$ 245.00  
WD1002-05 Controller Board only ... \$ 185.00  
External drive cabinet with power supply ... \$ 139.95

### Parts and accessories for the Kaypro and Xerox 820-1

Plus2 ROM Set for Xerox 820-1 ... \$ 39.95  
Plus2 ROM with X120 bare board ... \$ 49.95  
KayPLUS ROM for Kaypro 2, 4, 10 - specify ... \$ 69.95  
Kaypro 2X Real-time Clock parts kit ... \$ 29.00  
Kaypro 2X Hard disk interface parts kit ... \$ 16.00  
Kaypro 10 Hard Disk controller board ... \$ 185.00  
Kaypro four drive floppy decoder board ... \$ 35.00  
QP/M Operating System - bootable - specify system ... \$ 64.95  
QP/M without CBIOS (installs on any Z80 system) ... \$ 49.95  
Complete parts and repair services available

## Special Purchases!!

### PC-Mastercard by Magnum Computer

This is probably the BEST multi-function card on the market. Use mixed banks of 64k and 256k chips to install up to 1.5 Megabytes of RAMDISK, and PRINT SPOOLER (or fill your system up to 640k). Serial, parallel, game ports, and real time clock installed! Comes with complete software.

PC-MASTERCARD (0k installed) ... \$ 69.95

### Turbo Editor Toolbox

by Borland International ... \$ 29.95

Ever wanted to add text editing to your Turbo Pascal application, or write a word processor that does things the way that YOU want? Comes with source for two sample editors, modules for windowing, multi-tasking, and many other options. Requires PC or compatible and Turbo Pascal 3.0.

### COPY II PC by

Central Point Software ... \$ 24.95

Stop worrying about your copy protected disks. COPY II PC lets you back them up, so you can keep going when your master disk can't.

### Printer/Data Switches

Quality with economy. These boxes switch all 25 lines so they can be used with either RS232, or IBM parallel (DB25) printer cables.

Four port data switch ... \$ 39.95  
Two port data switch ... \$ 34.95  
IBM style Parallel Printer Cable ... \$ 12.00  
Three cable set \*\* Special \*\* ... \$ 30.00

### MicroPro Manuals

WordStar V3.3 Manual ... \$ 12.00  
InfoStar Set (DataStar & ReportStar) ... \$ 18.00

Call or write for our complete catalog of software, parts, accessories and complete repair services for the Kaypro, Xerox 820, and IBM PC/AT.

Prices subject to change without notice. VISA and Mastercard accepted. Include \$6.00 shipping and handling, \$8.50 for COD, UPS-Blue or RED Label additional. Please include your phone number with all correspondence.



# (503) 641-8088



P.O. Box 1726 • Beaverton, OR 97075

The main loop in Generate is a loop loop. Let me elucidate. This structure:

```
{
  ...statements...
  boolean
  {exit} if
  ...statements...
} loop
```

will execute until boolean becomes true. You can put the exit *anywhere you want*. Put it at the top of the loop, and you have a do-while structure; put it at the bottom for a do-until; put it in the middle and...God knows what you have! Roll-your-own control structures. Imagine that.

### The Dave-orithm

Let's get back to implementing geometric fractals. Dave wandered in one night while I was pounding away on GEOFRAC and offered a truly elegant algorithm. Here goes.

Push x and y values defining the starting line segment onto the stack. Now superimpose the generator on the line segment and find the length of an individual generator segment. If the length is less than some set value (Resolution), draw the generator. If the length is greater, push all segments of the generator onto the stack. That's it. Just repeat until the stack is empty.

Here's what happens. The stack grows until the segment on top becomes small enough to pass the resolution test. At that point there will be GeneratorSize-1 segments (that's one complete generator) on the stack that will pass the test. After they've all been drawn, the interpreter tests the next segment of the next largest sized generator. It can't get through the resolution test, so the interpreter pushes another set of generator segments onto the stack. They pass the test, so they get drawn. And on, and on....

### Implementation Details

The first line in Generate's loop body uses the built-in PostScript operator, count, to return the number of items on the stack. When count reaches zero, we exit the loop.

The lineto operator draws a line from the current position to the coordinates it receives as parameters. So it's important to draw the fractal continuously, rather than jump from one segment to another disjointedly. PushSegments puts the last segment of the generator on the stack

Continued from page 34

```
/FindXSegValues % loads X-vals on line seg into point array (X1 X2)
{
  2 copy % duplicate the parameters
  Xval 14 % load X2 into position 14
  3 -1 roll % put params in proper order for put
  put % load value into array
  Xval 10 % load X1 into position 10
  3 -1 roll
  put

  FindMidPoint % find x-coord of center point (12)
  Xval 12 % load it into midpoint of array
  3 -1 roll
  put

  Xval 10 get % do point 11
  Xval 12 get
  FindMidPoint
  Xval 11
  3 -1 roll
  put

  Xval 12 get % do point 13
  Xval 14 get
  FindMidPoint
  Xval 13
  3 -1 roll
  put
} def % FindXSegValues

/FindYSegValues % loads Y-vals on line seg into point array (Y1 Y2)
{
  2 copy % duplicate the parameters
  Yval 14 % load Y2 into position 14
  3 -1 roll % put params in proper order for put
  put % load value into array
  Yval 10 % load Y1 into position 10
  3 -1 roll
  put

  FindMidPoint % find y-coord of center point (12)
  Yval 12 % load it into midpoint of array
  3 -1 roll
  put

  Yval 10 get % do point 11
  Yval 12 get
  FindMidPoint
  Yval 11
  3 -1 roll
  put

  Yval 12 get % do point 13
  Yval 14 get
  FindMidPoint
  Yval 13
  3 -1 roll
  put
} def % FindYSegValues

/FindDeltas % Finds dX and dY (no params)
{
  /dX {Xval 11 get
  Xval 10 get
  sub} def
  /dY {Yval 11 get
  Yval 10 get
  sub} def
} def % FindDeltas

/FindXValues % Loads off axis X-vals in point array (no params)
{
  Xval 10 get % point 0
  dY 2 mul sub
```

Continued on page 37

Continued from page 36

```
Xval 0
3 -1 roll
put

Xval 11 get      % point 1
dY 2 mul sub
Xval 1
3 -1 roll
put

% etc., etc.

Xval 13 get      % point 23
dY 2 mul add
Xval 23
3 -1 roll
put

Xval 14 get      % point 24
dY 2 mul add
Xval 24
3 -1 roll
put

) def % FindXValues

/FindYValues      % Loads off axis y-vals in point array (no params)
{
  Yval 10 get     % point 0
  dX 2 mul add
  Yval 0
  3 -1 roll
  put

  Yval 11 get     % point 1
  dX 2 mul add
  Yval 1
  3 -1 roll
  put

  % etc., etc.

  Yval 13 get     % point 23
  dX 2 mul sub
  Yval 23
  3 -1 roll
  put

  Yval 14 get     % point 24
  dX 2 mul sub
  Yval 24
  3 -1 roll
  put

} def % FindYValues

/Draw              % draw generator over line segment - must be at
{                  % first position before calling Draw (see Generate)
                  % (no parameters)
  Generator
  {
    dup           % copy the generator value
    Xval exch get % use it to index into x-coord array
    exch         % put generator value back on top of stack
    Yval exch get % use it to get the y-coord
    lineto      % draw the line segment
  } forall     % do it for each point in the generator
} def % Draw

/PushSegments      % puts endpoints of each segment of generator on stack
{                  % (no params) leaves gen segs in reverse order (8-1)
  GeneratorSize 1 sub -1 1 % for count = GenSize-1 downto 1 do...
  {
    dup dup dup   % need one of these puppies for each parameter

    1 sub
    Generator exch get
```

Continued on page 38

first to ensure proper drawing order.

Notice that Draw only defines the path; it doesn't stroke it onto the page. This can cause problems. In theory we could wait until the entire snowflake has been defined before calling stroke. But PostScript has a limitation of 1500 points in the current paths; we'll easily exceed that with the snowflake.

---

## The initiator, as well as the generator, can be changed with wonderful effects.

---

So every time we Draw a generator, we should stroke it as well. But stroke does an implicit newpath and we lose track of the current drawing point. A call to currentpoint solves this problem. currentpoint pushes coordinates onto the stack for moveto to use after the stroke call, and we're back where we belong.

In main we do four calls to Generate, one for each of the four sides of a square called the initiator. The initiator, as well as the generator, can be changed with wonderful effects. For example, I've made Christmas trees and giant space snails. *Editor's note: He promised he'd spend his vacation working on a finely honed image of snail bait.*

### Recursion....

You'll recognize the stack games we've played in the Dave-orithm; when you write recursive code in a high level language, the compiler generates the same kind of results. We've just done the recursion at a lower level, without the benefit and simplicity of a procedure calling itself.

I originally wrote the procedure Generate with this high level type of recursion. But I had fits trying to localize the arrays Xval and Yval. They must be local so that each call to Generate creates new array copies and none of the array contents get overwritten.

I know this can be done with judicious use of dictionaries (stacks); creation of a new current dictionary at the beginning of Generate would effectively local-

ize the arrays. But I had no debugging facility at that time, and after a day of total confusion Dave's algorithm was a breath of fresh air. I had it running in just a few trillion microseconds.

### Encapsulated PostScript

So far we've talked about standalone PostScript programming. But what if you want your graphic description to be included in a page description generated by another program? For example, I want to feed the snowflake to Ventura.

The answer is to encapsulate, or surround, the snowflake description with information that Ventura (or whomever) needs to incorporate the fractal into page 33 of this issue of *Micro C*. Now Carol can just open a frame in page 33, load GEOFRAC.EPS, et voilà: a complete page description. No nasty paste-up.

Most of the encapsulation comments speak for themselves. The initial "%!" identifies this file as EPS.

GEOFRAC.EPS doesn't actually generate any output; Ventura takes care of the printing chores. So we specify 0 Pages and comment out the showpage at the end of main. To make GEOFRAC a standalone PS file, just uncomment the call to showpage.

BoundingBox tells Ventura where the snowflake goes and how big it will be. We specify X1, Y1, X2, and Y2 in points (72 points per inch).

Often a program won't know the values for DocumentFonts, Pages, or BoundingBox until it has finished execution. For example, Ventura can't tell how many pages an article will take up until all the text has flowed in. And perhaps the last page of the article will reference an obscure font like Zapf Dingbats. So these three parameters can be deferred to the trailer comments with an entry in the header like:

```
%%Pages: atend
```

Also, BoundingBox makes sense only for files to be included in a single page, like our snowflake. If you have a multiple page EPS file, omit BoundingBox.

And don't try to explain the encapsulation comments with standard PostScript comments. As soon as Ventura (or whatever) sees a line without "%!", it assumes we're out of the encapsulation comments.

After EndComments comes the Prolog. This section includes any commands that will apply to the entire EPS file. Ven-

```

Xval exch get % X1
4 1 roll

Generator exch get
Xval exch get % X2
3 1 roll

1 sub
Generator exch get
Yval exch get % Y1
exch

Generator exch get
Yval exch get % Y2

} for
} def % PushSegments

/Generate % procedure to generate the curve (X1 X2 Y1 Y2)
{
4 copy % must moveto first position before calling Draw
pop % don't need Y2
3 1 roll % put X2 on top
pop % get rid of it
exch % put em in the right order (X1 Y1)
moveto

{
count 0 eq % top of while loop
(exit) if % count items on stack
4 copy % don't need Y2
FindYSegValues % find point locations
FindXSegValues
FindDeltas
FindXValues
FindYValues

LineLength Resolution lt % LineLength < Resolution?
{ % yes, draw this generator
Draw
currentpoint % save current location
stroke % does newpath also
moveto % move back to current location
}
{
PushSegments % else overlay the generator
} ifelse
} loop % bottom of while loop
} def % Generate

% main program *****
0.001 inch setlinewidth
LoadGenerator % load values defining generator

4.5 inch 7 inch 4.375 inch 4.375 inch Generate
7 inch 7 inch 4.375 inch 6.875 inch Generate
7 inch 4.5 inch 6.875 inch 6.875 inch Generate
4.5 inch 4.5 inch 6.875 inch 4.375 inch Generate
stroke

%showpage % print the page

%%Trailer
grestore % restore Ventura's graphics state
% end

```

♦ ♦ ♦

tura probably saves its graphics state (current path, etc.) before loading the snowflake, but just to make sure, gsave saves it again. That's all we need for our Prolog.

Next comes an individual header for each page and the page's description. In a multi-page EPS file, you'd see something like:

```
%%Page vi 8
```

This might be page vi of an introduction and the 8<sup>th</sup> actual page of the EPS file. Given this information, Ventura could be told to either include pages iii through ix, or include the 5<sup>th</sup> through 11<sup>th</sup> pages. Page makes no sense for the snowflake, so we enter question marks instead of page numbers. Any fonts used by the page get listed here, too.

The final section of an EPS file contains the Trailer. All we care about for the snowflake is restoring the graphics state that we saved in the Prolog. By the way, you won't need the standard PostScript ^D EOF mark for an EPS file. At least not for Ventura; it'll accept either ^D or ^Z.

### GoScript

Picture this debugging session from Hell. You send your PostScript code to the printer. Nothing happens. Make a guess as to what's wrong and fix your code. Send it off to the printer again. Nothing happens. Make another guess. Nothing happens.... No interaction here; the printer can't tell you why it died. So you're flying blind.

Enter GoScript, a PostScript interpreter. I discovered GoScript while leafing through a back issue of *Micro C*. (I really should read the magazine more often.)

LaserGo, Inc., bills GoScript as a utility to print PostScript output on a variety of non-PostScript printers. GoScript translates the PostScript code into escape sequences that your printer can understand. Most folks will probably be interested in this ability of GoScript: adding a PostScript front-end to their printer.

I was after a PostScript debugging tool and GoScript provided a good one. You can invoke GoScript in interactive mode and enter code a line at a time, just like a BASIC interpreter. Or you can feed it an entire file. I did my darnedest to make it choke, but GoScript caught every error I threw at it: misspellings, out of range array subscripts, missing "def" at the end of a procedure, too many points

in a path, etc.

It does annoy me that GoScript will only say, for example, that an error has shown up "near lineto." I may have used the lineto operator 100 times in the program. Which one is it? Line numbers for the errors would be much more useful.

But I can live with the error messages. If you futz with PostScript, GoScript will make life much easier. Spendy, but definitely recommended.

**GoScript Plus—\$395**  
**LaserGo, Inc.**  
**9235 Trade Place, Suite A**  
**San Diego, CA 92126**  
**(619) 530-2400**

### That's All Folks

Creating graphic images interests me much more than manipulation of text. That being the case, I've ignored PostScript's text capabilities. But PostScript has great power over the printed word. Check out Adobe's documentation (cited last issue) for complete text on text.

Also, look into PostScript's ability to control access to files, dictionaries, and arrays, do type conversions, and twiddle bits with the best of 'em. Powerful stuff.

I hope that, with what I've shown you and a bit of experimentation on your part, you'll be well on your way to PostScript paradise. Enjoy.

◆ ◆ ◆

Figure 4—Stack Diagrams of LineLength in Operation

	sub	dup	mul	3 1	roll	sub	dup	mul	add	sqrt
y2	dx	dy	dy <sup>2</sup>		x2	dx	dx	dx <sup>2</sup>	dy <sup>2</sup> +dx <sup>2</sup>	length
y1	x2	dy	x2		x1	dy <sup>2</sup>	dx	dy <sup>2</sup>		
x2	x1	x2	x1		dy <sup>2</sup>		dy <sup>2</sup>			
x1		x1								

◆ ◆ ◆

# Heathkit®

A leader in quality electronics for the technically sophisticated customer.

When you need kit or assembled electronic products for work, home or hobby, you can be sure Heathkit products are designed to perform reliably and effectively...year after year.

See what we have to offer. To get your **FREE Heathkit Catalog**, fill out and mail the coupon below or call toll-free today!

**1-800-44-HEATH**  
 (1-800-444-3284)

**YES!** Please send me a **FREE** copy of the Heathkit Catalog.

Send To: Heath Company, Dept. 027-814  
 Benton Harbor, Michigan 49022

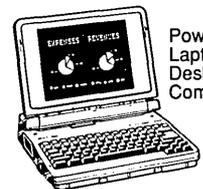
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Apt. \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

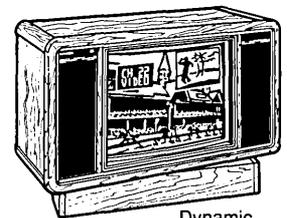
A subsidiary of Zenith Electronics Corporation CL-801



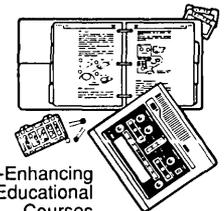
Powerful Kit Laptop and Desktop Computers



Precision Test Instruments



Dynamic Home Entertainment Products



Skill-Enhancing Educational Courses and Trainers

Reader Service Number 156

# UNIX Packages For The PC

## *A Close Look At Yet Another Clone Market*

---

*Want to run UNIX? Aren't sure which flavor to get? This look at the major players should give you a very good feel for the market.*

---

I had a problem. I had to choose a UNIX system for the office and I couldn't find any hard information on what was good and what wasn't. I started out with a Microport System V for the 286, followed by a SCO XENIX 286. By fall of 1987, I could see that the 286 had no UNIX future, so I upgraded our AT clones with the Intel Inboard 386. Since then I've become familiar with the 386 versions of UNIX.

One thing is clear. Rapid evolution assures that you will not get stuck with a lemon. Plus, the current players are extremely competent. Add in a little cut-throat competition and you've got a buyer's market.

I've deliberately limited the scope of my evaluations to implementations of System V for the 386, which can run on 386 class machines. Thus I've excluded the Sun OS, for which the only 386 host is the 386i. I've excluded Minix and Venix, which are work-alikes, and Qunix, an independent development with different architecture.

### New Releases

The process of developing a new release of AT&T UNIX begins with an implementation on an AT&T 3B minicomputer. Then AT&T lets porting contracts which are partially financed by the manufacturer of the particular CPU. After completion, the port must pass the SVID conformance suite.

Until recently, AT&T did not permit others to use the trademark "UNIX." Thus we have the proliferation of third party trademarks, such as "386/ix,"

"ESIX," etc. Finally a source tape of the port is for sale to all, typically for \$100,000.

### Development Threads

A workgroup at Intel did the port of System V.2 to the 286 under the project name "Microport." When Intel decided not to sell the product, a group formed under the same name to market the port.

Interactive Systems did the port of System V.3.0. Summit Computer, a joint venture of Intel and AT&T, did the System V.3.2 port.

Sun has recently appeared as the primary developer of System V.4, which will be a merge of Berkeley and AT&T UNIX.

Berkeley represents yet another thread of UNIX development. Because the Department of Defense originally financed the project, the source code is available at universities and has spawned a national treasure—a generation of brilliant hack-

ers. The last version was 4.3, after which funding was cut.

Until recently, Berkeley had a technical edge over System V. It still does in two areas: the file system and the keyboard input. But the primary allure is the wealth of free software. We System V folks must do some serious adaptation to use this code (at least until we get V.4).

Although Berkeley has been cut, we're continuing to see a stream of new UNIX systems. For instance, Carnegie Mellon built the MACH system, used by both the NeXT workstation and the Evans and Sutherland supercomputers.

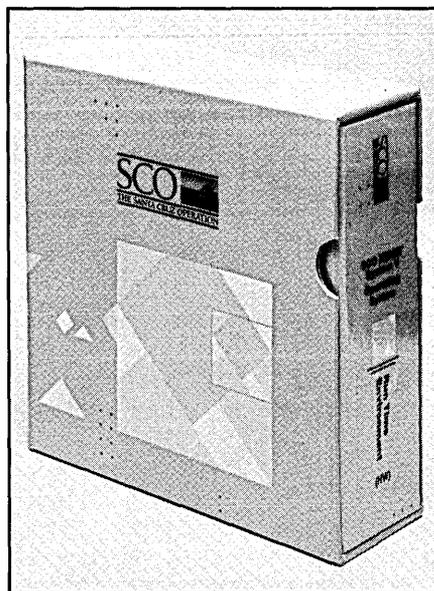
Many years ago, IBM purchased a license to System V.2 and has independently developed it into AIX (Advanced Interactive Executive). This system undeniably has many merits. For example, you can selectively swap out the kernel, or resident portion of the OS, to make memory use more efficient.

### UNIX On Small Machines

Microsoft developed the first small system implementation for the PDP-11. Its name: XENIX. The system was ported to the 68000 and all the Intel processors, including the 8088.

SCO, the Santa Cruz Operation, took over much of the responsibility for maintenance and sales, and they've turned XENIX into a super system. At one point 70% of the UNIX licenses world wide were XENIX. AT&T made accommodation to that fact by merging the capabilities of XENIX into V.3.2.

Thus, current versions of the AT&T product and XENIX can run application programs written for each other. Furthermore, XENIX has passed the SVID conformance specification, and it is SCO's position that XENIX is therefore System V. This interchangeability does not extend to device drivers or programs dependent on device drivers.



SCO Software Package

**By Bob Morein**

Automata Design Associates  
1570 Arran Way  
Dresher, PA 19025  
(215) 646-4894

### Speaking Of UNIX Drivers

DOS has three major components: the BIOS, the BDOS, and COMMAND.COM. Under DOS you can add BIOS extensions at boot time to handle nonstandard devices.

Lowly DOS has an advantage this way. The part of UNIX that resides in memory is called the kernel. The kernel is composed entirely of device drivers and the "core." Each driver has entry points (a jump table) established by whoever wrote it.

Device drivers are a weak point when it comes to transporting UNIX applications. These drivers are supplied as linkable object code. Every time you add a device driver, you rebuild the kernel.

After the driver writer has satisfied the basic requirements, he can add calls to his new driver. Thus we have a loose class of programs which may (or may not) work when you switch between different brands of UNIX. This includes:

- Windowing systems;
- Floppy disk utilities;
- Any program which directly accesses hardware.

Furthermore, programs which access kernel data structures, such as some system utilities, are not interchangeable between XENIX and UNIX.

Drivers are not interchangeable between XENIX and the AT&T product because the kernels are not the same code. But under System V for the 386, the program "sysadm" frequently installs and updates software automatically. There are two installation formats: AT&T and Interactive Systems. Thus when purchasing software installed by "sysadm," be sure to purchase the correct format. Incidentally, Everex ESIX understands both.

XENIX uses Microsoft C, which produces an object format much like DOS, called OMF (Intel Object Module For-

---

**O**ne thing is clear. Rapid evolution assures that you will not get stuck with a lemon. Plus, the current players are extremely competent.

---

mat). AT&T established a universal, though less compact, format entitled COFF (Common Object File Format) which you can use with any processor. Both systems can execute programs in either format. But, software development tools aren't portable because the link and debugging formats are different.

### Timesharing Vs. Workstations

You can put together two basic types of systems. One is a timesharing machine, to which you connect multiple serial terminals. Office automation uses this when there's no need for fancy graphics. The principal advantage of UNIX over a LAN is that you have large amounts of program memory for databases. Plus you don't have the administration problems of a LAN.

The other class is the workstation. This humble name refers to a system with a large screen running a windowing system, probably X. It's a productivity tool. With a large screen you can turn out more code in less time. Plus, you can run CAD tools, though there are precious few for System V now. A workstation seldom

has more than one user, but multiple users can use it if it's networked.

### Two Users/Many Users

This brings us to the two types of UNIX licenses. A logon refers to either a user logged into the machine or a network connection. The unlimited user license has no limit to the number of logons. The two-user license is considerably cheaper.

Since background communications (such as a uucp license) count as a logon, a two-user license is really a single user system. The license agreement states the two-user restriction. However, there are differences in enforcement. I know of at least one system where compliance is completely voluntary.

I use three basic criteria for selecting a system. First is performance. Second, does the system support your hardware? Some systems support mainly proprietary hardware, while others try to support everyone's. You must also consider the importance of advanced features and add-ons.

### Advanced Features

**MULTISCREENS:** All these systems contain Multiscreens, pioneered by SCO XENIX. Each of the 8 to 12 screens is a virtual terminal which you log onto separately.

**FILE SYSTEMS:** File System Switch lets different disk types run simultaneously. If you have a XENIX 386 disk, it can be mounted by V.3.2. The reverse isn't true, since XENIX doesn't have FSS. All AT&T implementations offer the 1K and 2K file systems. At least one vendor plans to offer the Berkeley fast file system.

Remote File System (RFS), the AT&T authored software, allows mounting another file system over a network in a transparent way. The de facto standard

# VOICE MASTER KEY<sup>®</sup> VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM

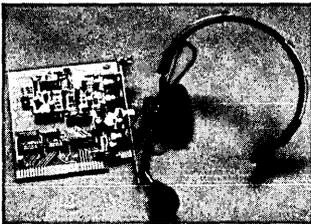
FOR PC/COMPATIBLES &  
TANDY 1000 SERIES

A FULL FEATURED VOICE I/O SYSTEM

**GIVE A NEW DIMENSION TO PERSONAL COMPUTING.** . . The amazing **Voice Master Key System** adds voice recognition to just about any program or application. Voice command up to 256 keyboard macros from within CAD, desktop publishing, word processing, spread sheet, or game programs. Fully TSR and occupies less than 64K. Instant response time and high recognition accuracy. Voice recognition tool-box utilities are included. **A genuine productivity enhancer!**

**SPEECH RECORDING SOFTWARE.** . . Digitally record your own speech, sound, or music to put into your own software programs. Software provides sampling rate variations, graphics-based editing, and data compression utilities. Create software sound files you can add to macros for voice recognition verification response. **A complete, superior speech and sound development tool.**

**SOFTWARE CONVERSION CODES.** . . The **Voice Master Key System** operates a growing list of third party talking software titles using synthesized phonetics (text-to-speech) or digitized PCM, ADPCM, and CVSDM encoded sound files. **Voice Master Key System does it all!**



**EVERYTHING INCLUDED.** . . **Voice Master Key System** consists of a plug-in card, durable lightweight microphone headset, software, and manual. Card fits any available slot. External ports consist of mic inputs and volume controlled output sockets. High quality throughout, easy and fun to use.

**ONLY \$149.95 COMPLETE**

**ONLY \$89.95 FOR TANDY 1000 SL/TL MODELS—  
SOFTWARE PACKAGE ONLY.**

Requires Tandy Brand Electret microphone.

**ORDER HOTLINE: (503) 342-1271**

Monday-Friday, 8AM to 5PM Pacific Time

Visa/MasterCard, company checks, money orders, CODs (with prior approval) accepted. Personal checks subject to 3 week shipping delay. Specify computer type and disk format (3½" or 5¼") when ordering. Add \$5 shipping charge for delivery in USA and Canada. Foreign inquiries contact Covox for C & F quotes. **30DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE IF NOT COMPLETELY SATISFIED. ONE YEAR WARRANTY ON HARDWARE.**

CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE PRODUCT CATALOG



**COVOX INC.** 675-D Conger St.  
Eugene, Oregon 97402 U.S.A.  
TEL: 503-342-1271 • FAX: 503-342-1283

Reader Service Number 143

in this area is NFS (Network File System), repackaged for the 386 by Lachman Associates and the Wollongong Group.

**WINDOWING:** MIT's X Window System is more important to UNIX than Microsoft Windows is to DOS. Programs for DOS "know" about most of the displays, and frequently bypass the BIOS. In contrast, the UNIX kernel uses the hardware memory mapping and protection of modern CPUs to isolate application programs from the hardware.

The only way to support advanced video hardware easily is via a windowing system, which provides a device-independent interface. All vendors provide an X implementation. Be sure that your video board is supported, however.

X (for extensible) can operate over networks via TCP/IP transport. But, not all implementations of X support this.

**DOS ENVIRONMENTS:** It's possible to run DOS under UNIX. AT&T's Simultask, Phoenix Technology's VP/IX, and Locus Dosmerge give you multiple virtual DOS machines by running the 386 as an 8086 emulator. Simultask and VP/IX run on a modified V.3.2.0 kernel. Dosmerge runs on V.3.2.2, not yet in common use.

You can hotkey between DOS and UNIX sessions. The construction of a virtual machine under UNIX is quite difficult and, until recently, the overhead was ridiculous. I've measured Norton SI performance figures of 2 on a 16 MHz 386. There has also been a tendency for DOS programs to break the system.

Under 386/ix version 2.01, I've

measured overhead of only 25%, about that of Windows 386. Bear in mind that programs can only use expanded memory. You can't use extended memory because the 386 cannot run virtual 286 machines. So 286 and 386 mode programs will not work.

VP/IX supplies DOS service to serial terminal users by emulating the IBM Monochrome Adaptor. This is text-mode only, probably unacceptable except for the simplest application.

**SERVER:** On the other hand, you might make your UNIX machine a file server for DOS. SCO and Interactive offer this as an option. Because these servers run in 386 mode, performance should be better than any system except Novelle Netware 386.

If you run a PC, you can toggle between UNIX and DOS applications. You can also run UNIX applications from the DOS prompt, in background mode only.

While the 386/ix product provides only a UNIX server to DOS client connection, SCO XENIX-NET lets you run multiple servers and mixed server/clients. It's compatible with IBM-PC-Network and MS-NET.

## How UNIX Is Packaged

Until recently, the system was split into three parts which could be purchased separately. These are the Operating System, the Software Development System (SDS), and the Documenter's Workbench.

I captured the output of the XENIX "custom" utility by using the "tee" util-

Figure 1—Typical XENIX Manifest

Name	Inst	Size	Operating System packages
ALL	Part	16346	Entire Operating System set
LINK	Yes	2138	The link kit
RTS	Yes	4690	XENIX run time system
BASE	Yes	1176	Basic extended utility set
BACKUP	Yes	310	System backup and recovery tools
SYSADM	Yes	1492	System administration tools
FILE	Yes	486	File manipulation tools
LPR	Yes	554	Multiple line printer spooler
IMAGEN	No	228	Imagen Laser Printer Support
MAIL	Yes	648	Electronic mail and local area networking
CSH	Yes	140	The C-shell
DOS	Yes	364	DOS utilities
VSH	Yes	266	The visual shell
EX	Yes	332	The ex and vi editors
UUCP	Yes	2026	Uucp and cu communications utilities
INITTAB	Yes	10	Terminal initialization
MAPCHAN	No	152	International character set mapping
TERMINFO	Yes	508	Terminfo Database
HELP	Yes	498	Help utility and related files
MOUSE	Yes	142	Mouse and graphic input devices files

◆ ◆ ◆

ity. Because the XENIX custom utility manages the system software with very fine granularity, it gives you an excellent view of the composition of a UNIX system. (See Figure 1.)

The SDS, even at the highest prices, costs less than a corresponding collection of DOS tools. It includes a source code debugger (SDB), and a wealth (okay, cornucopia) of development tools. (See Figure 2.)

Since the text processing is not WY-SIWYG, it has not been popular lately. AT&T recently increased the royalty fees for the package, which seems to be killing it off entirely. (See Figure 3.)

The UNIX documentation is voluminous. Although the online manual page option is available to all vendors, most have chosen not to pay the license fee to AT&T. (See Figure 4.)

The face of the UNIX user is changing, becoming less technical. In recognition of that, many new packaging schemes are appearing. In particular, some firms omit the documentation.

Prentice Hall reprints the AT&T manual set, which you can order from any bookstore. But you must take into account the \$300 price. Should X or networks interest you, you'll need additional books. Particularly noteworthy are the O'Reilly books, *Xlib Programming Manual* and *Xlib Reference Manual*.

#### The Companies—The Santa Cruz Operation

XENIX has been around for quite some time. It's widely used for office automation, primarily due to the excellent technical support.

It does not offer support for all the advanced features of System V.3.2, such as RFS (remote file system) and File System Switch. However, XENIX has the best support for DOS. It's also the only system that has online manual pages available. (I find the manual very useful.) Benchmarks show that SCO has by far the fastest console driver.

SCO will shortly introduce SCO UNIX, an implementation based upon V.3.2. They've promised that it will support DOS applications under X Windows, a feature not currently supported by any other PC-based UNIX. Sun has accomplished this with the 386i, but unfortunately their display is unsatisfactorily slow.

#### Interactive Systems

Recently acquired by Kodak, this

### REFURBISHED SEAGATE HARD DRIVES

ST-125	20 Meg	MFM	HH	28MS	\$175.00
ST-125N	20 Meg	SCSI	HH	28MS	\$230.00
ST-138	30 Meg	MFM	HH	28MS	\$215.00
ST-138R	32 Meg	RLL	HH	40MS	\$195.00
ST-138N	32 Meg	SCSI	HH	40MS	\$235.00
ST-151	40 Meg	MFM	HH	40MS	\$315.00
ST-157N	49 Meg	SCSI	HH	40MS	\$270.00
ST-157R	50 Meg	RLL	HH	40MS	\$235.00
ST-225	20 Meg	MFM	HH	65MS	\$160.00
ST-225N	21 Meg	SCSI	HH	70MS	\$195.00
ST-225R	21 Meg	RLL	HH	65MS	\$150.00
ST-238R	30 Meg	RLL	HH	65MS	\$160.00
ST-250R	40 Meg	RLL	HH	70MS	\$190.00
ST-251	40 Meg	MFM	HH	40MS	\$240.00
ST-251-1	40 Meg	MFM	HH	28MS	\$260.00
ST-251N	40 Meg	SCSI	HH	40MS	\$290.00
ST-277R	65 Meg	RLL	HH	65MS	\$275.00
ST-277N	65 Meg	SCSI	HH	65MS	\$325.00
ST-277R-1	85 Meg	RLL	HH	28MS	\$310.00
ST-296N	85 Meg	SCSI	HH	28MS	\$370.00
ST-4053	40 Meg	MFM	FH	28MS	\$310.00
ST-4096	80 Meg	MFM	FH	28MS	\$410.00
ST-4144R	122 Meg	RLL	FH	28MS	\$500.00

Listed above are refurbished SEAGATE hard drives. Warranty on these units is 90 days or the remainder of the factory warranty, whichever is greater. Most drives have six (6) months plus remaining warranty.

THE ABOVE DRIVES SUBJECT TO STOCK

ALL SALES FINAL ON REBURISHED DRIVES

Controllers and cables in stock.  
Please call for current price.

#### CITIZEN PRINTERS

MODEL 120D	120 CPS	9"	\$ 155.00
MODEL 180D	180 CPS	9"	\$ 175.00
MODEL TRIBUTE	124 24 PIN	9"	\$ 359.00
MODEL TRIBUTE	224 24 PIN	15"	\$ 599.00
MODEL MSP-45	240 CPS	15"	\$ 399.00
MODEL MSP-50	300 CPS	9"	\$ 279.00
MODEL MSP-55	300 CPS	15"	\$ 379.00

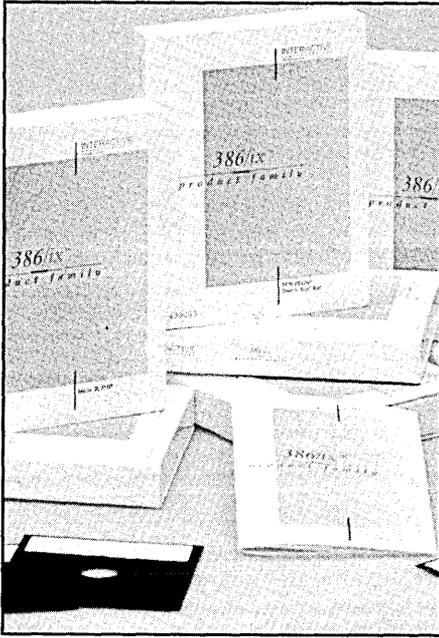
CASCADE ELECTRONICS, INC.  
ROUTE 1 BOX 8  
RANDOLPH, MN 55065  
507-645-7997

Please ADD Shipping on all Orders  
COD Add \$3.00 Credit Cards ADD 5%  
MN Add 6% Sales Tax Subject to change

Reader Service Number 15

company has always been a pivotal player. Interactive executed the port of V.3.0 to the 386 and has acquired a reputation for hole-in-one performance. Nowhere is this clearer than in their X Windows port. Version 1.0 appears bugless.

The X port also features a new video board device driver interface designed to support smart boards and bit plane VGA and EGA. As a result, it supports more video boards than any other port I have seen.



**Interactive Software Package**

Interactive has packaged the product for the end user and the corporate market. Rather than supply the AT&T documentation for system administration, they've authored new short form books. These books are very clear, though they are not complete.

Their Software Development System, however, includes the *AT&T Programmer's Guide*, *Reference Manual*, and the *ISDG*, which covers device drivers and packages installable by the `sysadm` utility. The O'Reilly books, including the new *X Windows Users Guide*, completely document the X Windows System.

Interactive's file system is the fastest I've tested. A standard UNIX file system maintains a set of "inodes" (initial nodes), disk-based pointers to file system blocks. Interactive reads the list into RAM, where bitmap à la Berkeley replaces it. This, along with the algorithm to manipulate the bitmap, reduces file system fragmentation while retaining

**Figure 2—Software Development System**

Name	Inst	Size	Development System packages
ALL	Yes	14922	Entire Development System set
SOFT	Yes	8428	Basic software development tools
LEX	Yes	114	Generates programs for lexical analysis
YACC	Yes	106	Yet another compiler-compiler
CREP	Yes	466	Cross reference programs
CFLOW	Yes	114	Generates C flow graphs
LINT	Yes	418	Syntax and usage check files and tools
SMALL	Yes	508	Small Model 8086/286 Library Routines
MEDIUM	Yes	530	Medium Model 8086/286 Library Routines
COMPACT	Yes	544	Compact Model 8086/286 Library Routines
LARGE	Yes	564	Large Model 8086/286 Library Routines
SCCS	Yes	664	Source code control system
DOSDEV	Yes	2272	DOS cross development libraries and utilities
HELP	Yes	138	Help utility and related files

♦ ♦ ♦

**Figure 3—Documenter's Workbench**

Name	Inst	Size	Text Processing System packages
ALL	Yes	2794	Entire Text Processing set
TEXT	Yes	828	Basic text processing commands
EQN	Yes	154	Math equation formatter
MANMAC	Yes	172	Man macro package
SPELL	Yes	372	Spelling checker
NROFF	Yes	206	Nroff formatting tools and tables
TROFF	Yes	232	Troff formatting tools, tables and fonts
TBL	Yes	82	Tbl table formatter
MS	Yes	78	Ms macro package
MM	Yes	650	Mn macro package

♦ ♦ ♦

**Figure 4—Documentation**

Name	Inst	Size	SCO On Line Manual Pages packages
ALL	Yes	3218	Entire on line manual and utilities
MAN	Yes	116	Basic manual page utilities (required)
C	Yes	1166	Manual pages for basic XENIX commands
CP	Yes	296	Manual pages for programming commands
CT	Yes	128	Manual pages for text processing commands
DOS	Yes	128	Manual pages for DOS commands
F	Yes	128	Manual pages for file formats
HW	Yes	142	Manual pages for hardware dependent info
M	Yes	116	Manual pages for misc commands
S	Yes	694	Manual pages for system services

Name	Inst	Size	VP/ix packages
VP/IX	Yes	2358	VP/ix

♦ ♦ ♦

# ERAC CO.

8280 Clairemont Mesa Blvd., Suite 117  
San Diego, California 92111  
(619) 569-1864

## AT/BABY AT XT/TURBO

8 Meg CPU Board	Motherboard
Zero Wait State	5 & 8 MHz Switchable
8 Expansion Slots	8088 — V20 Optional
640K RAM On-Board	Optional Co-processor
Math Co-processor Option	8 Expansion Slots
Phoenix Bios	ERSO or Bison Bios
200 Watt Power Supply	640K RAM
Hercules Compat. Video Bd.	150 Watt Power Supply
Parallel Port	Hercules Compat. Video Bd.
2 Serial Ports Active	Parallel Port
Game Port	2 Serial Ports Active
Clock/Calendar	Game Port
Hard Disk & Floppy Controller	Clock/Calendar
20M Hard Drive	Hard Disk and
1.2M 5 1/4" Floppy Drive	Floppy Controller
360K 5 1/4" Floppy Drive	20M 5 1/4" Hard Drive
5061 Keyboard	2 ea. 360K 5 1/4" Floppy Drive
Case with Turbo & Reset,	AT Style Keyboard
Hard Drive Light and	Standard Slide Case
Keyboard Disable Switch	Amber Graphics Monitor
Amber Graphics Monitor	
	* *
<b>\$1299</b>	<b>\$949</b>
EGA ADD \$400	EGA ADD \$400
40M HD ADD \$150	40M HD ADD \$150
10 MHz ADD \$50	5 & 10 MHz ADD \$21

## ELGAR UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLIES

**400 Watt MODEL IPS400 + \$650**  
Power distribution center and sine-wave UPS. Only 2" high.

**560 Watt MODEL IPS560 \$350**  
Sinewave, 560W complete with batteries.

**400 Watt MODEL SPR401 \$180**  
Supplies may have minor cosmetic damage, but are electrically sound. Squarewave output. Run on internal or external 24VDC battery when line goes down. Typical transfer time = 12MS. Battery supplied. For AT, XT & Kaypro.

★

**NEW 24V INTERNAL BATTERY \$75**

### NiCds

AA Cells .6ah	\$1.00
12V Pack AA Cells .6ah	6.50
Sub-C Cells 1.5ah	1.50
12V Pack Sub-C	10.00
Double D Cell 2.5V 4ah unused	8.00
C Cells	1.75
7.2V RC-Pack 1.2ah	18.00

### GEL CELLS

6V 8ah	\$6.00
12V 20ah	25.00
12V 15ah	15.00
12V 2.5ah	8.50
D Cell 2.5ah	2.00

### ROBOTICS

5V DC Gear Motor w/Tach 1"x2"	\$7.50
Z80 Controller with 8-Bit A/D	15.00
Brushless 12VDC 3" Fan	7.50
12V Gear Motor 30 RPM	7.50
Cable: DB9M-DB9F 1 ft. length	2.00
High Voltage Power Supply	
Input: 15-30V DC	
Output: 100V 400V 16KV	6.50

## KAYPRO EQUIPMENT BARGAINS We Repair CPM Kaypros

9" Green Monitor — 83	\$60	Replacement Power Supply	\$70
9" Green Monitor — 84, K16	60	Drivetek 2.6M FD	75
9" Amber CRT	\$45	Keyboard	50
PRO-8 Mod. to your board	149		
Host Interface Board	15		

**CPM COMPUTERS**

K4-83	\$350	K2-84	\$400
K4-84	425	K4X	425

### TEST EQUIPMENT

#### OSCILLOSCOPES

TEK 7403N/7A18N/7B50A 60 MHz	\$650
TEK 475 Dual Trace 150 MHz	1499
Scope Probe x1, x10 100MHz	25

#### ANALYZERS

TEK 491 10MHz - 40 GHz	\$4000
Biomation 805 Waveform Rcrdr	195
Biomation 8100 2-Channel Waveform Recorder	495
HP1600A Logic Analyzer	395
HP1600A/1607A Logic Analyzr	595
Gould K20 24 CH Logic Analyzer	Call
Gould K40 32 CH Logic Analyzer	Call
Gould K101D 48 CH Logic Analyzer x 12 CH Timing	Call

#### MISC.

Optronics 550 MHz Freq Cntr	\$95
-----------------------------	------

### CPU & RAM & MISC.

41256-12	\$6.50	41256-15	\$5.00
4164-10	2.50	4164-12	2.10
4164-15	2.00	4164-20	1.25
MK48Z02B-20	10.00		
Dallas D1220Y	10.00		
SIP DRAM 256-12	7.00		
2716	3.50	2732	3.75
2764	4.00	27128	6.50
27256	5.25	27512	7.00
MC68000-8 CPU	8.00		
Z80 CPU	.75	Z80A CPU	1.50
Z80 CTC	1.50		
Z80A PIO	2.00	Z80A SIO	5.00
8089-3	6.50		
80C85A	4.50	8088	6.50
8212	2.00		
8251	1.50	8253-5	1.50
8255-2	3.50	8255-5	2.50
D8284A	2.50		
D8749	7.00		
6845	5.00		
1793	6.00	1797	7.00

### SWITCHERS

5V/9.5A, 12V/3.8A, -12V/1.8A	\$39.00
5V/3A, 12V/2A, -12V/1.4A	19.50
5V/6A, 12V/2A, -12V/1A	29.00
5V/6A, 24V/1 1/4A, 12V/1.6A, -12V/1.6A	29.00
5V/10A	19.00
5V/20A	24.00
5V/30A	39.00
5V 100A	100.00
5V 120A	110.00

★ **SPECIAL** ★  
**Versatek 8122F 22" Printer Plotter**  
1" per second **\$3,999**

★ **SPECIAL** ★  
**AT 80286-6 CPU BOARD**  
with reset and mono/color switch  
Connector for KB, Battery & SPKR  
Phoenix Bios  
(tested with Award 3.03)  
6MHz, can be upgraded to 8 or 10MHz  
Used with backplane, add memory board, I/O board, etc.  
**ONLY \$99**

**HOURS: Mon. - Fri. 9 - 6 — Sat. 10 - 4**  
**MINIMUM ORDER — \$15.00**  
**TERMS: VISA, MasterCard, Certified Checks, Money Order, NO COD. Visa and MasterCard add 3%. Personal checks must clear BEFORE we ship. Include shipping charges. California residents add 7% Sales Tax. For more information please call.**

★ **SPECIAL** ★  
External 3 1/2" Floppy Drive, 720K, Top Loading, 5V Only, w/Docs **\$55**

compatibility with the System V file system data structures.

Unfortunately, perfection has a high price. The list price of the complete system (including networking) is over \$3,000. No doubt corporations will find it worth the price. If you can convince Interactive that you are a UNIX developer, however, they'll knock 75% off the price.

Interactive takes DOS connectivity seriously. The PC-Interface Server works in conjunction with the DOS Bridge Module to provide a powerful server. It supports both Ethernet and RS-232.

### Intel

Intel has recently acquired Bell Technologies. Bell built the first PC-based UNIX workstations (they were later enhanced with extraordinary video hardware). A Bell MPE produced the benchmark figures in this article.

VGA and EGA cards for DOS have a character mode and a graphics mode. Because these boards do not have an on-board processor, graphics mode requires the CPU to draw each character dot by dot. Character mode, on the other hand, uses a character generator so you can't display graphics.

The BLIT Express is an example of the kind of video hardware that DOS users only dream about. The screen has a raster of 1200x1664 and is capable of displaying 35,000 characters with different fonts in each window. This video system is based on the Intel 82768 blitter chip.

Running under X Windows, the BLIT dispenses with the separation of character and graphics modes. If you don't have a BLIT, this port also supports EGA, VGA, and Hercules.

Bell's UNIX does not diverge in any way from the AT&T product. Performance is excellent. The documentation philosophy is old-fashioned, simply rebound editions of the AT&T manuals.

Docs for the optional packages include *everything* (even the O'Reilly X books). The NFS and TCP/IP docs contain "deep throat" info that is a godsend for the developer, for whom it was intended. While other vendors separate developer and runtime packages for such things as TCP/IP and X Windows, this port provides (almost) everything.

You will still have to purchase a few odds and ends, such as a utility to read DOS disks, but this package is so reasonably priced, you shouldn't mind.

### Everex ESIX

A newcomer to this field, Everex has, fortunately, attracted a group with a lot of Berkeley experience.

Their marketing scheme is shockingly simple: charge 1/4 to 1/2 of what the competition charges, even though they include all the options. They've kept the packaging simple and are passing the savings on to the consumer.

Thus, instead of a myriad of different add ons, Everex has one product. It includes RFS, TCP/IP, X Windows, and the Software Development System. You get a slight discount if you don't want the SDS, but think carefully—it's not available separately.

The first release, rev A, was remarkable—it worked. I did, however, find bugs in the X implementation. (I didn't try the networking.) Rev B added networking to X, and rev C, of which I have a beta, doubles the disk throughput.

Everex is using a high-speed (Interactive) file system. Should the system find

a bad sector, it attempts to recover and move the data, then adds the sector to the bad sector map.

Everex will soon add the FSS (file system switch) so they can support the Berkeley Fast File System. They say this system will be faster than Interactive's.

The FFS uses very large disk blocks, either 4K or 8K, compared to the 1K or 2K of System V. The end of each track contains an odd length block which contains "buffer fragments."

The remainder of a file smaller than the block size stores as a fragment, so the large block size does increase file size.

Documentation comes in two parts. "Minimal documentation" comes with the software. This minimum part explains how to install the system and gives you details on the current release.

The second part comes from the bookstore (i.e., the Prentice-Hall manual editions, the O'Reilly X books, etc.)

Everex is also writing its own version of the second part (probably to avoid

Figure 5—Base Package Contents

	386/ix	ESIX	Intel	XENIX	Dell
System Administration	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Editing Package	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Software Development System	n	Y	n	n	n
Security Administration	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Extended Terminal Interface	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Remote Terminal Package	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Form and Menu Language Interpreter	n	Y	n	n	n
Framed Access Command Env.	n	Y	n	n	n
2-k File System	Y	Y	Y	na	Y
Xenix File System	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Networking Support Util.	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Remote File Sharing (RFS)	na	Y	Y	na	n
TCP/IP Network Transport	n	Y	n	n	n
Sendmail (a new usenet protocol)	Y	Y	n	n	Y
X Window System	n	Y	n	n	Y
Network File System (NFS)	n	n	n	n	n
Documenter's Workbench	n	na	n	n	n
VP/IX DOS environment	n	na	na	n	Y

♦ ♦ ♦

Figure 6—Benchmark Summary

	XENIX	Operating System		
		386/ix	Intel	ESIX
Dhrystone2 NO REG	7923.2	7698		7698.2
Dhrystone REG	7874.0	7942	7803	7942.8
Iostone	2380	7142	5633	5402
C&L	2:50.3	2:26.7	2:43	2:49.4
L	2.8s	2.1s	2.6	2.8
cat to screen	18.7s	1:12	1:16	1:08

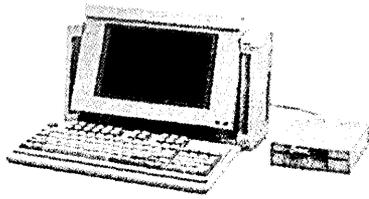
C&L = ESPRESSO compile and link

L = link only

cat = send all ESPRESSO source files to the screen

♦ ♦ ♦

**RABBIT**  
GAS PLASMA PORTABLE



**\*LCD PORTABLE  
ALSO AVAILABLE**

- 80286-12 CPU
- 640K MEMORY, EXPANDABLE TO 4MB
- DUAL SPEED 6/12 MHZ, 0 WAIT STATE
- LANDMARK 16 MHZ
- 5 SLOTS, EXTERNAL 5 1/4" 25 PIN DRIVE PORT
- CGA/MGA/EGA 640x400, 4 GRAY SCALE
- 101-KEY ENHANCED KEYBOARD
- GAS PLASMA DISPLAY
- 1 PARALLEL, 1 SERIAL
- 200WT AC 110/220 AUTOSWITCHABLE
- EGA/MGA MONITOR PORT 9 PIN
- HARD DISK/FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER
- 1.44MB FLOPPY DRIVE AND 20MG HARD DISK 40MS
- 9.45"x16"x8.27" 19.8 LB.
- CARRYING BAG w/SHOULDER STRAP
- ONE YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

**GAS PLASMA ..... \$2199**  
**LCD PORTABLE ..... \$1729**

**McTEK 286/12MHZ**

Assembled & Tested IBM® AT Compatible  
MS-DOS® OS/2® Compatible

- 80286 12/6 MHz
- Phoenix BIOS
- 640K of RAM Expandable to 4MB
- 0 Wait State
- 200W Power Supply
- 1.2MB Floppy Drive
- Ports: 1 Serial, 1 Parallel, 1 Game
- Dual Floppy/Dual H.D. Controller
- Monochrome Graphic Card
- 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard
- TTL Monitor 12"
- 20MB Hard Disk (40MS)

Options:..... Call

**\$1,199<sup>00</sup>**

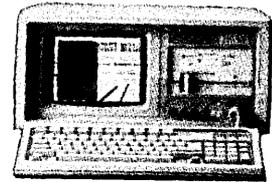
**CHICONY**  
LAP-TOP



- 80286-16 CPU (0 WAIT STATE)
- NEAT, TURBO PAGE MODE SPEED UP TO 21.4 MHZ
- 1MB ON BOARD, EXPANDABLE TO 5MB (EMS V 4.0)
- CGA/MGA/EGA, 640x400, 4 GRAY LARGE GAS PLASMA DISPLAY
- 1.2MB FLOPPY AND 40MB HARD DISK
- "84 + FN" ENHANCED KEYBOARD
- 1P/2S (D-9 and D-25), REAL TIME CLOCK
- 100W, AC 110/220V SWITCHABLE
- 14.8" x 13.4" x 3.7", 15.4 LBS.
- CARRYING BAG w/SHOULDER STRAP
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY

**\$3400**

**McTEK**  
EGA PORTABLE



- 286-12 CPU, LANDMARK = 16MHZ
- 640K DRAM (EXPANDABLE TO 4MB)
- 0 WAIT STATE, DUAL SPEED 6/12 MHZ
- DUAL FLOPPY AND HARD DISK CONTROLLER (1=1 INTERLEAVE)
- ONE 1.2MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- ONE 20MB HARD DISK (40MB)
- TRUE OS/2, XENIX, MS DOS AND NOVELL COMPATIBLE
- 80287 MATH CO-PROCESSOR SOCKET
- ENHANCED 101 KEYBOARD w/TACTILE FEELING
- 2 SERIAL PORTS, 1 PARALLEL PORT AND 1 GAME
- LED INDICATORS
- 200W UL POWER SUPPLY
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY

**\$2299**

**McTEK 386/165X**

Assembled & Tested IBM® AT Compatible  
MS-DOS® OS/2® & UNIX® Compatible

- 80386 16/8 MHz Norton V4.0 SI 17.6
- Phoenix BIOS
- 1MB expandable to 16MB RAM
- 80387 Coprocessor Socket
- 200W Power Supply
- 1.2MB Floppy Drive
- Ports: 1 Serial, 1 Parallel, 1 Game
- Dual Floppy/Dual H.D. Controller
- Monochrome Graphic Card
- 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard
- TTL Monitor 12"
- 20MB Hard Disk (40MS)

Options:..... Call

**\$1,495<sup>00</sup>**

**McTEK 386-20MHZ**

Assembled & Tested IBM® AT Compatible  
MS-DOS® OS/2® & UNIX® Compatible

- 80386 20/8 MHz Norton V4.0 SI 22
- Phoenix BIOS
- 1MB expandable to 16MB RAM
- 80387 Coprocessor Socket
- 220W Power Supply
- 1.2MB Floppy Drive
- Ports: 2 Serial, 1 Parallel, 1 Game
- Dual Floppy/Dual H.D. Controller
- Monochrome Graphic Card
- 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard
- TTL Monitor 12"
- 40MB Hard Disk (28MS)

Options:..... Call

**\$1,995<sup>00</sup>**

**DISK DRIVES**

Fujitsu 360k.....	\$69
Fujitsu 1.2MB.....	\$89
Teac.....	\$75
Teac 1.2MB.....	\$89
Teac 3 1/2" 1.4MB.....	\$89
20MB Hard Disk Kit.....	\$279
30MB Hard Disk Kit.....	\$309
KL320 (40MS).....	\$215
8425 Miniscribe.....	\$249
8438 30MB Miniscribe.....	\$259
3650 40MB Miniscribe.....	\$349
3675 60MB Miniscribe.....	\$379
ST-157 49MB 3 1/2".....	\$479

**PRINTERS**

Citizen CD 120.....	\$149
Citizen CD 180.....	\$189
HPLASAR Serial2.....	\$1699
Epson LX-800.....	\$219
Epson LQ-500.....	\$379
Toshiba 321 XL.....	\$519
NEC P2000.....	\$369
Call for prices of other brands	

**MODEMS**

300/1200.....	\$79
2400 external.....	\$139
2400 internal.....	\$99

**MONITORS**

Samsung amber.....	\$79
Samsung EGA color.....	\$359
Samsung RGB color.....	\$259
NEC Multisync.....	\$559
Sony Multiscan.....	\$619
HGC-compat.mono card.....	\$49
Color graphic card.....	\$49
EGA Paradise 480.....	\$149
VGA Paradise.....	\$279
Genoa Super VGA.....	\$299

**MOUSE**

Logimouse C7.....	\$69
Logimouse H1 Res.....	\$99

**PC/XT**

640k TurboMothrbrd.....	\$80
10MHz TurboMothrbrd.....	\$85
Multi I/O w/disk contrir.....	\$59
640k RAM card.....	\$39
2MB Expansion card.....	\$89
RS232 2-port card.....	\$35
4-serial port card.....	\$79
Game I/O card.....	\$15
384k Multifunction card.....	\$69
FCC-app. slide XTcase.....	\$29
150W power supply.....	\$49
XT keyboard.....	\$42
Clock Card.....	\$19
Floppy Controller.....	\$19

**PC/AT**

McTek 286-20MHz.....	\$359
McTek 286-12.....	\$259
McTek 386-16SX.....	\$429
McTek 386-20MHz.....	\$699
McTek 386-24MHz.....	\$899
Locking slide case.....	\$59
200W power supply.....	\$65
Enhanced keyboard.....	\$59
WD FD/HDC.....	\$129
DTC FDC/HDC 1:1.....	\$189
3MB EMS (DK).....	\$99

**DESKTOP**

**MISC.**

Kingtech CRT Portable Kits: XT/AT (powersupply, case keyboard, monitor) .....	\$380/\$410
Eprom burner 4-socket.....	\$139
LCD Portable.....	\$799
Plasma Portable Kits.....	\$1499
AC power strips.....	\$15
Diskette file box.....	\$9
Printer or serial cable.....	\$8
<b>Archive Tape Backup</b> 40MB.....	\$339
XT 10MHz 640k 2 Drive System.....	\$759

McTek Systems, Inc. • 1521 San Pablo Avenue • Berkeley, CA 94702 • 415-525-5129

Reader Service Number 42

AT&T royalties). This is an enormous project and will take some time, but when they finish the documentation should be quite a bargain.

#### Dell UNIX

This is an enhanced repackaging of the Interactive port. They've included some nifty XENIX utilities, notably "diskcp," for copying floppy disks. And, the Bourne Shell, the equivalent to DOS' COMMAND.COM, now shows the current path.

The packaging is spiffier than 386/ix. The binders, the paper, and the typesetting are beautiful. However, the X Window documentation is not complete since it doesn't include the O'Reilly books. This is a very reasonable package if you purchase it installed on a Dell computer. Performance is identical with 386/ix.

#### The Base Distribution

The "base" refers to the smallest usable package you can purchase. Each vendor has included a different mix. (See Figure 5.)

The abbreviation "na" indicates that the vendor does not sell the product. However, in most cases except XENIX, you can purchase the product from

another source if the "sysadm" install format is compatible. ESIX can install software in both the AT&T and Interactive formats. Some potential incompatibility persists with X and networking at the device driver level, so you should check with the vendor.

The Intel distribution is compatible with all AT&T products since Intel's done no modification.

#### Conclusion

I hope this information will help you select a system. Any of these packages will give you two big advantages over DOS: multitasking and superior development tools. Switching from DOS to UNIX is a little like a cool dip in the ocean; it's great once you're in!

*Editor's note: Bob also sent along a very substantial amount of benchmarking information. Though there isn't room to run it with the article, we're putting it on the issue #50 disk. A brief summary appears in Figure 6.*

#### Suppliers Mentioned

Automata Design Associates  
1570 Arran Way  
Dresher, PA 19025  
(215) 646-4894

Dell Computer Corporation  
P.O. Box 203818  
Austin, TX 78720-3818  
(800) 426-5150

Everex Systems  
48431 Milmont Drive  
Fremont, CA 94538  
(800) 821-0806

Intel Corporation  
(formerly Bell Technologies)  
330 Warren Avenue  
Fremont, CA 94539  
(800) FOR-UNIX

Interactive Systems Distribution  
P.O. Box 906  
Hollis, NH 03049  
(800) 537-5324

The Santa Cruz Operation  
400 Encinal Street  
P.O. Box 1900  
Santa Cruz, CA 95061  
(800) 726-8649

◆◆◆

### If you thought Borland's popup product was great just wait until you see OpalFire's MyFLIN for Pascal.

**MyFLIN** is a TSR program that captures procedure and function details directly from the screen while you are programming. It saves this information in an indexed database for instant recall at any time you need it.

**MyFLIN** will save you hours of searching thru pieces of paper looking for parameter details when calling a procedure. Simply type part or all of the name and press the hotkey. **MyFLIN** will popup over your source code and display the nearest named description you have stored in your database, complete with parameters and comments.

To save a new description, position the cursor on the procedure name, popup **MyFLIN** and press "A" to add. The details will be captured from the screen and saved with a single keystroke and you can add a comment line as well.

**Price \$69.00 + \$5.00 P&Post.**

Visa / Mastercard / American Express are accepted.

**OpalFire Software Inc.**

329 North State Street, OREM, UTAH 84057

Phone 1-800-336-6644

MyFLIN requires PC/XT/AT Computer and MS-PC - DOS 2/3.xx.

## PC COMPATIBLE ENGINEERING

Annabooks gives you the **hardware, software, and firmware** information you need to design PC-compatible systems faster and better. And you have control of your design from the ground up -- our firmware and software products include **source code!** Plus all the utilities you need.

Do hardware design? **Doctor Design's 1M DRAM SuperSpec** is the first of a series of hardware books you won't want to miss. And a PC Bus timing book is on the way! Start by getting these books:

**AT BiosKit:** an AT Bios with source code you can modify. With setup & debug. 380 pages with disk, \$199

**XT BiosKit:** Includes a debug. 270 pages with disk, \$99

**Intel Wildcard Supplement** for XT BiosKit: Includes ASIC setup, turbo speeds, 60 pages with disk, \$49

**1M DRAM SuperSpec:** Design your memory to all mfg's specs at once! Lots of timing diagrams & tables, \$79

**PromKit:** Puts anything in Eprom or SRAM; DOS, your code, data, you name it! With source on disk, \$179

**SysKit:** Here's a debug/monitor you can use even with a brand X Bios. Includes source, of course. \$69

**XT-AT Handbook:** The famous pocket-sized book jam-packed with hardware & software info. \$9.95 ea. or 5 or more for \$5 each.

Software tools: You need MS C & MASM 5.1 for modifying the Kit products.

**FREE** Mention this ad when you order and get a **free XT-AT Handbook** by Cholsner & Foster! Hurry before we come to our senses and change our minds.

**Annabooks**

12145 Alta Carmel Ct Suite 250-262

San Diego, California 92128



**(619) 271-9526** Money-back guarantee

Reader Service Number 161

Reader Service Number 160

By Linda Lunt

2133 186<sup>th</sup> Place SE  
Bothell, WA 98012

# Life, Bliss, And Rocky Mountain SOG

---

*I'm not sure whether your best SOG is your first or your last. I'm not even sure you can get enough SOG (I'll be attending four this year). However, there certainly isn't a SOG without people. Here's a look at the Rocky Mountain SOG from the eyes of new initiates.*

---

**D**o you want to go to the Rocky Mountain SOG with me?" "Yeah, I guess so." Karl, my husband, had recently begun writing for *Micro C* and was about to experience his first SOG.

Something had been missing in my life for a long time, so we were quitting our jobs, leaving Phoenix, and moving to Seattle. Sandwiched in was the Gunnison SOG. I'd go, do a little shopping, check out the local quilt store, while Karl talked computers. Then we'd return home and move to Seattle. Finally (maybe) I would figure out what was missing in my life and get on with it.

The journey started innocently enough—14 hours on the road. The pine trees of Flagstaff gave way to the stark beauty of the Ute Mountain Indian Reservation. North of Durango, the real mountains started, cool fresh air and greenery everywhere. The awesome ruggedness, the exhilaration of 11,000-foot Red Mountain pass, and the 10 mph hairpin turns began working on my soul.

In Gunnison the following morning, I helped Maria Ladd with registration. Great fun. The participants were a happy, friendly group, each unique. Maria had arranged a craft class for the next day. Good; I would get to know some of the wives and have some fun.

That evening we went to the Cattle-men Inn for the first SIG. You know, a Special Interest Group meeting. Remember those all-night sessions in college?

---

**R**emember those all-night sessions in college? Add a diversity of experiences and a wide range of expertise, grounded by a common interest in computers.

---



Add a diversity of experiences and a wide range of expertise, grounded by a common interest in computers.

The next day dawned. Was it only Friday? So much had happened. After a while two of us went to the craft class. The E and P Sewing Emporium in down-

town Gunnison is a wonderful place. We walked in and became part of the family. While my cohort began an appliqued shirt, I started a pillow quilt. It was an intriguing new pattern for a quilt that folds up on itself, fits into its own pocket, and becomes a pillow.

You have to understand something—I love making quilts. The combination of detail and precision, fabric color and texture, and spatial relationships—what an experience. So I played all day, completely missing the fractal presentation by Roger Stevens and the talks which followed.

That night we had the Jolt SIG at the Aspinall-Wilson Conference Center. I was finishing my pillow-quilt when Richard, one of the participants, wandered by. "Would you make one of those quilts for me?" "Yes, I suppose so."

As he went to get his checkbook, I tried to recover from shock. Someone actually wanted to buy one of my quilts. The following morning I was back at the center with fabric samples.

Larry Fogg, in his article on creativity, ("Problem Solving and Creativity" in *Micro C*, May-June 1989) talks about distracting the conscious mind long enough for the subconscious to get involved. Something was happening inside me, only I didn't realize it. I just woke up Saturday morning convinced that I could sell a quilt to every attendee.

As I showed off my quilt and began taking orders, I realized something: I'd found the solution. I'd found what was missing in my life. I had found my bliss (David J. Thompson, "Around the Bend" in *Micro C*, May-June 1989).

Now tell me, does this always happen at SOG? I wonder what we'll do next year? Anyone know how to print a full color fractal on fabric?

◆ ◆ ◆

# A View From The SOG

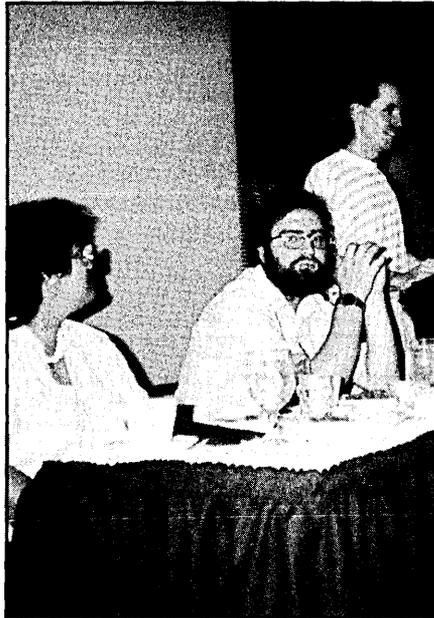
The first Rocky Mountain SOG ended yesterday. Though I sit amidst stacks of packing boxes (we're preparing for this week's move to Seattle), I have something more important to do. I must tell you about SOG.

RM SOG-I took place July 27-29 at the Aspinall-Wilson conference center in Gunnison, Colorado. Due largely to superhuman work by Scott and Maria Ladd, everyone had a great time.

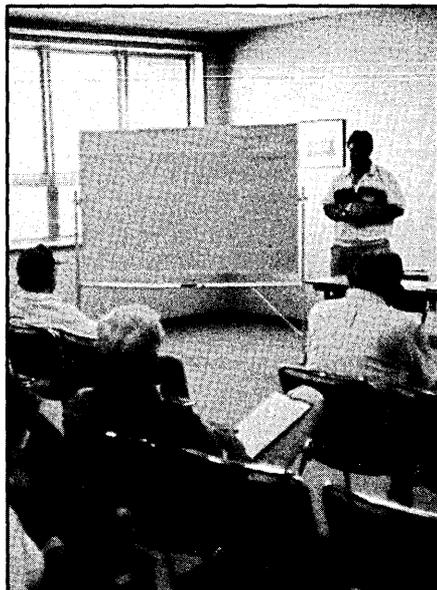
## The Raft Trip

SOG opened on Thursday with a white-water raft trip. Twenty-eight SOGgers (SOGgies?) and five guides made a five-hour run down a river just outside Gunnison. During the lunch break, those who signed up for only half way caught a van back to town; the rest (23) climbed back into the inflatables.

If you have ever attended a SOG (this was my first), white-water rafting seems



Scott Ladd, RMSOG's Director



Micheal Hunt's Talk on Pascal and Modula Two

to be a necessary event. As this was also my first rafting trip, I learned the importance of packing a *full* change of clothes and taking plenty of sun block. Expect cold, wet feet for the duration.

Our river guide, John, showed a great sense of humor and lots of patience. Apparently, he doesn't normally run the river with a boatload of hackers; he didn't contribute much to the arguments over high-level languages and the jokes about FORTH and C went right past him.

*Editor's note: The uninitiated usually lose the thread quickly.*

He became irritated only once; the whole group got into a discussion of MAKE files, ignored his instructions, and we hung the boat on some rocks.

Although the first official session didn't begin until Friday, custom apparently demanded an immediate Jolt SIG. For the uninitiated, this technical

free-for-all begins after dinner and continues until the next to the last person loses consciousness. Since the conference center lobby wasn't available that evening, about 20 of us headed for a local restaurant and started the late-nighter in the lounge. Linda and I left around 10:30, two of the first to go.

## Let The Real SOG Begin

Sometime Friday morning I began to feel the magic. Roger Stevens presented "Fractals for Fun and Knowledge," a super discussion of C programs for generating Mandelbrot, Julia, Dragon, and Phoenix curves. He left a PC running a slide show of his fractals in the lobby of the conference center. The display always had a crowd around it.

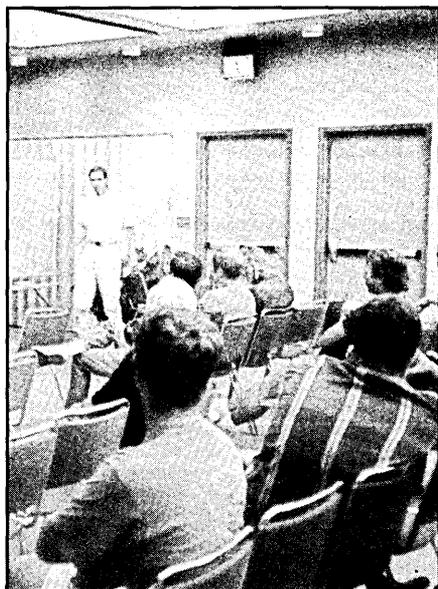
I wasn't able to attend Don Jindra's opposing talk on his \$25 PC-based Local Area Network, but others who did told me it was excellent. Don sold several



Karl Holds Forth at SOG Break

By Karl Lunt

2133 186<sup>th</sup> Place SE  
Bothell, WA 98012



Walter Bright Lectures About Optimizing Compilers

copies of his program at the SOG, and it was the center of attention during Saturday evening's Jolt SIG.

Dave Thompson's talk on starting a high-tech business drew quite a crowd, as did Jim Nutt's opposing session on Fidonet technology. I opted for Dave's presentation, but with some regrets; I also wanted to hear Jim's talk. I found out later it was great.

The whole SOG continued the same theme; two opposing high-quality presentations. Often it was a difficult choice, but I seldom heard any complaints.

### The Jolt SIG

Nothing captures the essence of the SOG like the late-night sessions. Starting at an hour when "real" conferences have broken up, the Jolt SIG isn't even rolling until the caffeine kicks in. You have to be there to appreciate the decibel level generated when you mix 50 hard-core

hackers with several cases of high-octane soda.

Many times during the Jolt SIGs, I found myself standing outside the crowd, simply watching. These people had traveled hundreds (sometimes thousands) of miles, at considerable expense, to spend their nights amidst pure Pandemonium.

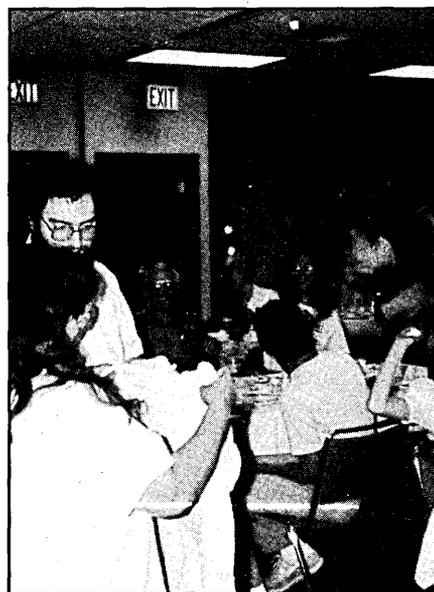
One group would be talking about the latest C compiler, overhear another gathering talking about optimizers, and suddenly the two groups would merge. Like a low-resolution Game of Life, the crowds formed and reformed seemingly at random, always seeking new energy and ideas.

### The People

Those who attended RM SOG-I came from two general groups. The old-timers knew what the SOG meant, and understood the energy generated by a three-



Gary Entsminger and Larry Fogg at SOG.



Scott gets marshmalled!

day gathering of hard-core hackers. Others (like myself) came out of curiosity and quickly found that this was something special.

I have gone to conferences sponsored by other organizations; most are mind-bendingly dull, presided over by a distant god selected by an elite few. I usually learned little and consider most of them a waste of time.

But a SOG marches to a very different beat. The interplay, the exchange of information and ideas, occurs constantly and on a very high level. It does so without regard to status or station.

I know of at least two Ph.D.s who attended RM SOG-I; without knowing in advance who they were, you could not have picked them out. All were equals, sharing freely.

It wasn't until late Friday that I realized something unique about this crowd; alcohol was not part of the scene. Even at

the Thursday Jolt SIG, held in a restaurant lounge, the interest was more on talking than drinking. Apparently, many felt booze just got in the way of the energy; this also was different from other conferences, where drinking relieved the boredom.

### The Individuals

Many people stood out from the crowd for one reason or another; they added to the flavor of the SOG through their unique personality.

Chief among these was Maria Ladd. I don't know where she got her energy; she seemed to be going constantly. Organizing road trips, running registration, setting up the Jolt SIGs, doing errands, making posters...it exhausted me just to watch her. I know of at least one occasion when Maria went all night without sleep.

RM SOG-I gave me my first chance to meet the Boys from Bend. I had talked often with Dave Thompson and Larry Fogg over the phone, but hadn't met them (or Gary Entsminger) until the SOG. It's hard to write anything serious about these guys, knowing that at least two of them will edit it before it gets printed.

I will only say that the panel presentation they gave on the direction of *Micro C* drastically changed my concept of "magazine editor."

*Hey Dave, what's he saying here, exactly?—Larry*

*I'm not sure. I suppose we can leave it in until we figure it out.—Dave*

Of all the people I met at the SOG, none affected me more than Christy Quinn, Debee Norling, and Debee's seeing-eye dog, Duchess. This triafeminate (an old Latin word I made up) brought me face to face with many misconceptions I had about "handicapped" people.

Subconsciously, I had always felt sorry for the blind; I compared them to sighted people and felt somehow obliged to pity them. Let me tell you, three days with that crew forced some hard second thoughts.

For instance, seeing Debee in the white-water rafting group Thursday morning caught me by surprise. I didn't expect her to go rafting and I certainly didn't expect her to take Duchess. But with Debee going, I certainly expected her sighted compatriot, Christy, to be in the boat. Wrong, bucko; Christy informed me that she was not crazy

enough to go rafting, but that Debee went every chance she could.

Then there was the time I saw Debee setting up her talking Toshiba laptop at one of the Jolt SIGs. Feeling like I ought to help, I started arranging the cords only to receive a firm "thank you!" Taking the hint, I stepped back and watched her quickly put the machine together.

Unfortunately, I could not attend Debee's session on TSRs in C, but I quickly realized that Debee did not fit my stereotype of the blind. Together she and Christy have run a successful consulting firm for several years. They've based the business on Debee's software talents and Christy's hardware expertise.

### The Sights And Sounds Of The SOG

So much of RM SOG-I consisted of details. I remember talking with Michael Hunt, who writes the *Micro C* column "Units and Modules." He wanted to tell me about a project he and Dave Thompson had cooked up. Michael was so excited about the idea that he went an entire minute without getting both feet on the ground at the same time.

At the Saturday lunch break, about 15 of us headed off to the cafeteria. We got so caught up in our conversations that we ended up lost in the middle of the campus.

I also remember standing in the middle of the Saturday Jolt SIG, watching all the activity, and noticed Scott Hurlbert next to me doing the same thing. Scott arrived from Anchorage, Alaska, for his first SOG; I don't remember ever seeing him without an L.A. Laker cap or T-shirt. Scott kept staring at the crowd and murmuring, "This is incredible, this is just incredible!"

The Friday Jolt SIG began without Tadas Osmolskis (from Maryland). Half an hour later, Tadas and several others arrived, triumphantly carrying Gunnison's entire supply of Jolt cola (three six-packs). They dumped these into a tub of ice (supplied by Maria Ladd) and the SIG was official.

Linda and I sat at the front table of the Epicurean restaurant on Saturday morning, eating a delicious breakfast of homemade sausage and ebelskiver (small baked pastries topped with apple chunks). At a table behind us, Rick Hollinbeck quietly prepared notes for an impromptu session he had volunteered to do as a replacement for a flu-stricken Scott Ladd. He and his wife, Marty, run a software company called Western Wares;

I understand his presentation went well.

I set up Bertha, my 68000 system, at the Friday Jolt SIG. It wasn't long before Debee asked to see how SK\*DOS worked. We cabled her to Bertha and soon her talking Toshiba started calling out SK\*DOS commands. When she asked to see (listen to) some 68000 assembly language code, I told her how to access my files; soon, she was hearing the source for my multitasking kernel.

Joseph Chui and his brother, Kenneth, showed up at the same SIG, arguing what the odds were that a computer program could correctly choose the rank of a randomly-selected playing card. I left Joseph with Bertha for a while; soon, he and Kenneth had the program running and were close to determining the odds (by observation).

### Conclusion

This event changed everyone who attended. The old-timers got their annual fix, but the first-timers—we felt the magic most of all. We came out of curiosity and left ready to get on with new projects. Each of us plan to attend RM SOG-II, and to bring something more to contribute to the energy.

For me, the SOG crystallized into one special moment. I stood in the lobby of the conference center, well into the Saturday Jolt SIG. At a group of tables across the room, Debee and Don Jindra had set up a couple of PCs and Debee's talking Toshiba, forming a three-system LAN. Debee sat on the floor, her arms nearly over her head to reach the keyboard on the table in front of her. Duchess lay curled around her, an island of calm within the buzz.

When I close my eyes I can still see that picture. Somehow, the confusion and serenity, the darkness and swirling action, the concentrated silence and vocal uproar, all came together at that instant.

It has only been two days since SOG, but already some of the memories aren't as vivid. I recall meeting someone named Carl who wanted to talk with me about surplus 68000 systems. I asked him to find me during the Jolt SIG that night, but I don't believe I saw him again. I was drained, exhausted from long days and little sleep. I didn't get his information, but I appreciated his enthusiasm.

Scott and Maria announced at the final breakfast that RM SOG-II will take place mid-June, 1990.

I can't wait.



# KNOWLEDGE=POWER

Dis•Doc v3 xx- REALMODE EXE

Help	Load	Format	Edit	Output	Patch	Xoption	Dos	Keep	Quit
Format: All P <16> no patches									
	call	sl	-string-						
	mov	ax	Text				:0602:0001 >>xref=<06017><<		
			Binary				:0602:0004 >>xref=<06000><<		
							: :conversion table		
	mov	ds	-module-				:0602:0007		
	mov	al	Subroutine				:0602:0009		
	xor	si	Main				:0602:000A		
			Origin				: :Load register w/ 0		
	mov	cx					:0602:000D		
	mov	bx					:0602:0010		
	:)>>>> Conversion Section								
	les	di	Xref address				:0602:0012 >>xref=<06000><<		
			Word				: :conversion table		
			Address				:0602:0016		
	lfs	bx					:0602:001b get byte count		
	movzx	cx	Help				:0602:001f		
	repz	st					: :Store AL at ES:[DI]		
							:0602:0021		
	sti						: :Turn ON Interrupts		
							:0602:0022		
	mov	ax,4c00h					:0602:0025 DOS:4c-terminate		
	int	21h							

Unlimited file size... Fully automatic

Batch mode and interactive

Locates Data/Code boundaries

Built-in BIOS Preprocessor

All Data formats including DB, DW, DD & DUP

EXE Unpacker included!

**No Source Code? No Problem.**  
 New **Dis•Doc Professional** is your dual-mode key to any DOS source code. It works in batch and interactive modes simultaneously, allowing you to generate the core information of even the most complex programs **fast**. . . and modify them even faster. Most programs will come apart in just two minutes. Imagine what you can do with a tool this powerful! **Dis•Doc** sifts through programs **eight times** for guaranteed accuracy. When code gets mixed up with data, our toolbox comes to the rescue with **smart** search and **easy** edit utilities. **Dis•Doc** can handle any instruction set up to and including 486 and offers a variety of other great features that you can sample on our **Free Demo Disk**.

**Warning: Dis•Doc Professional may change the way you work forever.**  
 Programmers who used to shy away from fixing outmoded programs with no source code are going to discover a **valuable** new talent: the ability to modify and revise codes that would cost way

too much to start over (it's a programming manager's dream). Save your employer huge new-programming fees and enhance your marketability. **Dis•Doc** is so easy to learn, you'll be a high-dollar hero in no time!

**Knowledge really is power.**  
**Dis•Doc Professional** is an amazing new teaching tool. Learn how programs work. . . take them apart and see the writing techniques that top pros use. Use it to assist in debugging. Hunt down viruses and write killers. **Dis•Doc** can save you **years** of frustration, and it only costs **\$149.95** including the EXE Unpacker (until January 1). To order your **Dis•Doc Professional** kit or our free demo disk, simply call:

## 1-800-446-4656

WITHIN CT & OUTSIDE THE U.S., CALL (203) 953-0236

MasterCard & VISA • Shipped Immediately Via UPS  
 RJSwantek, Inc., 178 Brookside Road • Newington CT 06111



### The Amplifier

The amplification stage consists of two identical sections. The input to each stage passes through a high-pass filter consisting of a series 0.47  $\mu\text{F}$  capacitor and a 22K resistor to ground.

This serves two purposes—it removes 60 Hz hum and it keeps DC (called an offset) from reaching the inputs of the first and second stages. The output of any amplifier contains DC, which, if passed on to the next stage, is magnified along with the signal. Which isn't what we want.

The amplifier stages are simply op-amps. The 68K and 2.2K resistors provide a gain of 30 for each stage. The gain for this op-amp configuration is calculated as  $1+(68\text{K}/2.2\text{K})$ . The combined gain (calculated by multiplying the individual gains) is 900.

I've written about op-amps in my first book, *Computer Interfacing with Pascal & C* (available from Micro Cornucopia). *Electric Circuit Analysis* by Johnson, Hilburn, and Johnson is also worth checking out.

You may wonder why the amplifier is in two stages instead of just one (i.e., why not just change the values of the 68K and 2.2K resistors to create a gain of 1000 with a single stage?) Good question. Answer: because op-amps are introduced to novices as "ideal components," and in many ways they *are* ideal, but this circuit displays one of their limitations.

### Gain-Bandwidth Product

If you're carrying a heavy weight, you can't run fast. If you force op-amps to provide a lot of gain, their frequency output (bandwidth) becomes limited. The relationship between gain and bandwidth is called the gain-bandwidth product.

If we ask for a gain of 1000 out of a single 4136 stage, we'll limit its output to 1 KHz, maximum. But our filter cuts off

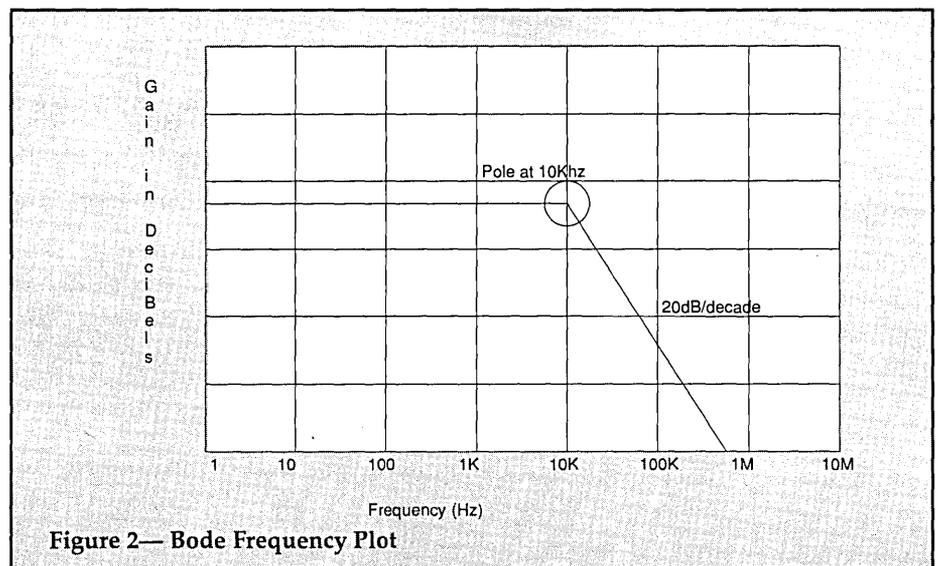


Figure 2— Bode Frequency Plot

at 6 KHz. By limiting the gain of each stage to 30, we get a bandwidth of about 30 KHz. The amplifiers will pass all the relevant information, and the filter will do the work of removing the high-frequency components.

### Filters

Usually, we describe a filter, or the filtering properties of any electronic device (even if it isn't specifically designed to be a filter), with a frequency plot. A frequency plot (also called "Bode plot") shows the size (amplitude) of the signal (usually as a ratio of output size to input size) on the vertical axis and its frequency in a logarithmic scale on the horizontal axis.

In a Bode plot, the vertical axis is  $20 \cdot \log(\text{base } 10)$  of the output amplitude over the input amplitude (i.e., the gain in decibels). Although there's an interesting history to these numbers, you shouldn't worry too much about why you use  $20 \cdot \log(\text{base } 10)(\text{output}/\text{input})$  instead of just  $(\text{output}/\text{input})$ .

Figure 2 shows an example Bode plot, similar to what you'll see in electronic data books when you're looking for parts. Where the line is straight, signals of that frequency (shown on the x-axis) pass uniformly. Where the line bends, signals fall off. Figure 2 shows the signals passing up to 10 KHz, where the bend begins.

You can create any waveform by combining simple sine waves of different amplitudes and frequencies (we call this Fourier analysis). Thus, your voice contains components of 20 Hz, 500 Hz, 5 KHz, etc.

If your filter has a bend at 2.5 KHz and you pass a voice signal through it, all the frequency components of your voice above 2.5 KHz will be reduced or eliminated. There might still be enough information in the lower frequencies for you to hear the words, but they'll sound different.

The straight-line part of the plot (called the passband) shows which frequencies pass. After the bend, you

enter the stopband, because the filter doesn't pass the signals anymore. The sharpness of the bend shows how quickly the filter switches from passing signals to stopping them.

Here the poles of the filter come in—the poles determine how quickly the filter switches from passband to stopband. The more poles at the cutoff frequency (10 KHz in Figure 2), the sharper the cut-off.

The quality factor *Q*, which you'll see mentioned in the databooks, measures the sharpness of a filter. The ideal filter would be a perfect step transition be-

20 deciBels (dB) per decade (change in the frequency by 10 times). A deciBel is the unit on the vertical axis of the Bode plot equal to  $20 \cdot \log(\text{base } 10)$  of the output/input. If you add a pole at the same cutoff frequency, the Bode plot will decrease at 40 dB/decade; a third pole will cause a decrease of 60 dB/decade (which is what our filter does at 6 KHz).

Zeros of the function (points where the numerator goes to zero) have the opposite effect—they make the Bode plot *increase* by 20 dB/decade. Thus, designing a filter is a matter of figuring out how to manipulate the poles and zeros of

supplies brought out from the PC on the XB40 prototype board. To do this, use a 9.1 V zener diode on each line along with an electrolytic capacitor to smooth out the noise caused by the diode.

The diode will turn on whenever the voltage at its cathode exceeds the voltage at its anode by 9.1 V. Thus, the top diode will maintain its cathode at +9.1 volts, and the bottom diode will maintain its anode at -9.1 volts.

The 150 ohm resistors in Figure 3 are essential. Without them, the zener diodes would suck current until they fried something. These resistors also determine

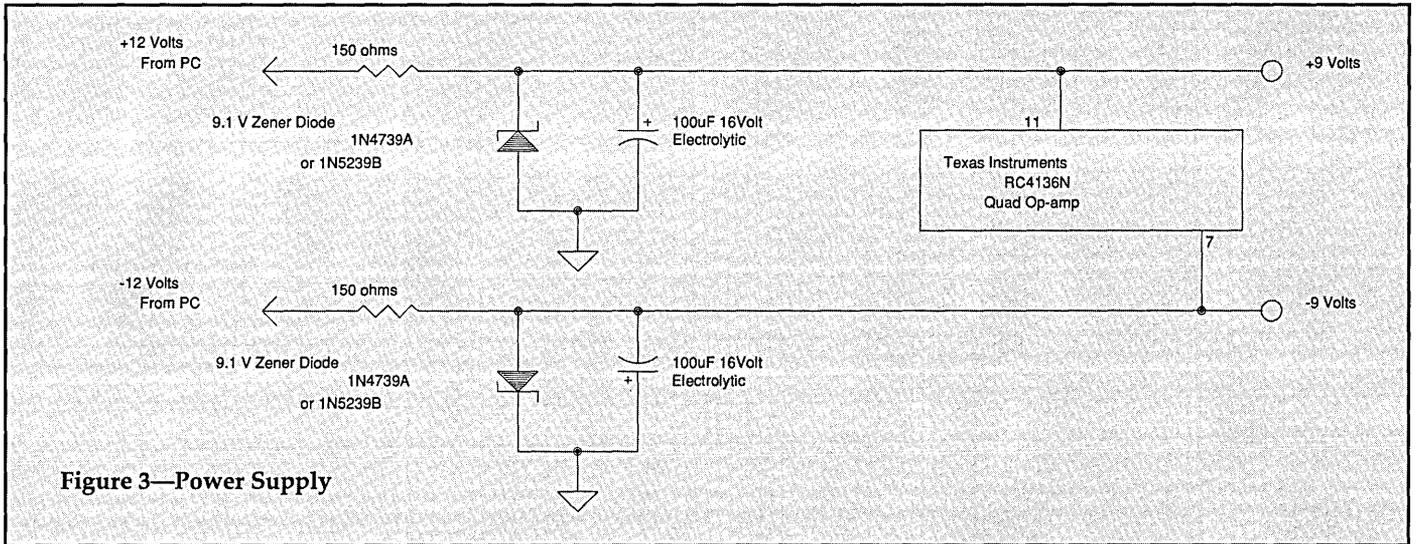


Figure 3—Power Supply

tween passband and stopband. If you're wondering why you can't just add a bunch of poles until this happens, it turns out to be a multi-way tradeoff.

First, more poles require more components, which costs money. If you don't need a 12-pole filter, don't buy one. Also, adding poles can cause other side-effects, like "rippling" in the passband (which causes distortion). Thus, you won't often see a filter that is more than 4 poles (the one used in this project has 3).

### Why Call Them Poles?

To design a filter, you represent it mathematically. The mathematical equation for a filter has a numerator and denominator, which have points passing through zero. When the denominator goes to zero, the expression becomes infinite. If you look at the equation in a three-dimensional space, a pole looks like a tent-pole under the plane (the canopy) representing the function.

Each pole of the function causes the Bode plot to bend and start decreasing at

the filter function to generate the right Bode plot.

There are several ways to manipulate these poles and zeros, and these ways are named after their inventors. In this circuit, I used Mr. Butterworth's method (\$5 says Dave inserts a comment about syrup here).

*Editor's note: \$10 says I don't. Just proves you can't sweet-talk me into adding editorial comments to your articles.*

Usually you don't have to think about poles and zeros, since most reference books have the equations worked out for you; all you need to know is the cutoff and the quality factor you want.

If you want to know more about filters, an excellent reference is *An Introduction to Filter Theory*, by David Johnson, Prentice-Hall, 1976.

### Power Supply

Figure 3 shows the power supply circuit. To achieve a voltage swing between -5 V and +5 V at the input of the A/D converter, we need to reduce the ±12 volt

the maximum current the circuit will provide:

$$(12V - 9V) / 150 \text{ Ohms} = 600 \text{ milliAmps}$$

which is more than enough.

### Buying Parts

I needed to shop at two outlets to get the parts. Digi-key has the electret microphone and the 1N4739A zener diodes. (Digi-key also has an extensive line of resistors and capacitors. If you do projects like this a lot, you should look into their prepackaged assortments.) You can get their catalog by calling (800) 344-4539.

JDR Microdevices ((800) 538-5000) and Jameco ((415) 592-8097) both have the RC4136N quad op-amp (four amplifiers on a chip).

### Types Of Capacitors

I ordered parts (from Digi-key) before I realized I didn't have the right capacitors in my parts cabinets. JDR (where I bought the op-amp) didn't have a great

selection of capacitors. I asked Brink if I couldn't substitute ceramic disk capacitors for some of the values I couldn't find in tantalum or monolithic.

He said that ceramic disk caps are the scuzziest type around and should only be used as bypass caps. Their values can change by as much as 80%. Once, as an experiment, he hooked one up in a filter circuit connected to an oscilloscope. He could squeeze the capacitor with his fingers and see a radical change!

There are many types of capacitors: electrolytic, tantalum, monolithic, silver mica, ceramic disk, polyester, polypropylene, metalized film, etc. They vary in production cost and properties. Electrolytic capacitors, for example, come in large values and some can handle high voltages (they're also physically large), so they're ideal for smoothing the ripples in power supplies. But they're polarized; you get the plus lead hooked to the minus side of the supply, and poof!

Ceramic disk capacitors are cheap and good for bypassing chips (routing supply line noise to ground). But their capacitance isn't stable (they drift with time and temperature) so you can't use them in critical applications, such as filters.

Silver mica capacitors (they *sound* expensive, don't they) are pricey but they don't drift. JDR didn't have .0027  $\mu$ F or .0039  $\mu$ F in mylar, nor 680 pF in monolithic, but Brink said silver mica would work just fine. JDR didn't have the right ones in stock, so I got smaller values and paralleled them to generate approximately the right values.

*Editor's note: Ceramic and electrolytic capacitors are relatively cheap. However both are unstable, capacitance-wise, and considered lossy. That means that some DC current leaks through the insulation between the plates. Electrolytics also have a fairly high impedance so they don't pass high frequencies.*

*If you need a high capacitance (>1  $\mu$ F) polarized capacitor that can pass high frequencies, use a tantalum capacitor. If you need a capacitor for frequency (e.g., filter) applications, you can use just about anything other than a ceramic, electrolytic, or tantalum.*

#### Next Time

Next issue I'll show you the code to make this all work. We'll display graphics in windows, allocate data dynamically, and talk to the A/D board.



#### Products Mentioned

**Prom Kit - \$179**  
Annabooks  
12145 Alta Carmel Ct., Suite 250-262  
San Diego, CA 92128  
(619) 271-9526

**AD1000 - \$295**  
Real-Time Devices  
P.O. Box 906  
State College, PA 16804  
(814) 234-8087 FAX 234-6864

**Advantech PCL-812 or 712E**  
Rapid Systems  
Seattle, WA 98103  
(206) 547-8311  
or  
**Halted Specialties**  
3500 Ryder Street  
Santa Clara, CA 95051

Schematics prepared with OrCAD SDT  
OrCAD Systems Corp.  
1049 SW Baseline Street, Suite 500  
Hillsboro, OR 97123  
(503) 640-9007

**Digi-Key**  
P.O. Box 677  
Thief River Falls, MN 56701  
(800) 344-4539

**JDR Microdevices**  
2233 Branham Lane  
San Jose, CA 95124  
(800) 538-5000

**Jameco Electronics**  
1355 Shoreway Road  
Belmont, CA 94002  
(415) 592-8097 FAX 592-2503

NOW — A COMPLETE PASCAL — FOR ONLY

# \$29.95!

Goodbye BASIC, C, COBOL—hello PASCAL! Now, to make this most advanced language available to more micro users, we've cut our price—to an amazing **\$29.95!** This astonishing price includes the complete JRT Pascal system on diskette and the comprehensive new user manual. Not a subset, *it's a complete Pascal.* Check the features.

*Separate compilation of external procedures • Auto-loading • 14 digit FLOATING POINT arithmetic • True dynamic storage • Verbal error messages • Fast one-step compiler: no link needed • Graphing procedures • Statistics procedures • Activity analyzer prints program use histogram • Operating system interface*

#### **THIS IS THE SAME SYSTEM WE SOLD FOR \$295!**

So how can we make this offer?—why the unbelievable deal? Very simply, we think all software is overpriced. We want to build volume with the booming IBM market, and our overhead is low, so we're passing the savings on to you.

#### **AND AT NO RISK!**

When you receive JRT Pascal, look it over, check it out. If you're not completely satisfied, return the system within 30 days and your money will be refunded in full! THAT'S

RIGHT—COMPLETE SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR YOUR MONEY BACK!

In addition, if you want to copy the diskette or looseleaf manual—so long as it's not for resale—it's o.k. with us. *Pass it on to your friends!* This is a Limited-Time-Offer. SO ACT TODAY—DON'T DELAY ENJOYING PASCAL'S ADVANTAGES—AT \$29.95, THERE'S NO REASON TO WAIT!

To: **JRT SYSTEMS**  
P.O. Box 187  
Enola, PA 17025  
phone 717/732-1093



O.K. You've sold me. Send me JRT Pascal by return mail. I understand that if I'm not completely satisfied, I can return it within 30 days for a full refund.

I need  5 1/4" disk or  3 1/2" disk.  Send me the JRT Pascal program formatter too, for only \$14.95.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Check/M.O.  COD  Company P.O. [add \$20]

PA residents add sales tax. Add \$10 for shipping outside US/Canada. US funds on a US bank only. Needs only 192K and 1 floppy drive.



## Tuning CRITTERS

By Scott Robert Ladd

705 West Virginia  
Gunnison, CO 81230  
(303) 641-6438

---

*Scott recovers from SOG just soon enough to dash out this issue's column. Stay tuned as he discusses: Bull, CRITTERS, and a graphics character generator.*

---

It's over—but it isn't. Rocky Mountain SOG. It was a big success. We didn't do it alone; I'd like to thank everyone who helped us with making RM SOG a success. Special thanks go to Jim Nutt and Linda Lunt for their above-the-call-of-duty assistance.

The raft trip was, as always, an adventure. I kept losing my paddle; but then again, I've never had my oars in the water. One boat lost its guide; another boat was swamped by high waves. The Taylor River provided one of the most exciting raft trips of my life. Fortunately, I remembered to bring dry shoes for the ride home this year.

Will we hold another SOG? You bet! Maria and I can't conceive of a SOGless summer. So, we're scheduled again for 1990: June 14-16, here in Gunnison. The theme of Rocky Mountain SOG-II will be graphics and animation, with (we hope) a special focus on robotics. If you couldn't come this year, maybe you can try it next year. There's nothing like cool mountain air and friendly people.

In fact, because of Rocky Mountain SOG, I'm going to make a change. From now on, I'm releasing all program code published in this column into the public domain. Copyrighting it is both a waste of time and a nuisance. So go to it, folks—this code's for you.

I'm writing this column during the first days of August, just a few days after our SOG. While SOG was great fun, it was also a considerable amount of work for Maria and me.

So, things that should have been done for this column weren't and I'm making a minor course correction. While the fractal landscape generator is almost complete, it isn't finished. Look for it in issue #51, along with a speedy auto-sensing graphics library.

Fortunately, I received a lot of questions and

comments about the column. So this is going to be a potpourri of answers. We'll begin by looking at some new hardware that wandered in the door. (Fast hardware can be a bane as well as a boon.)

### Bull

Bull is the name of my latest computer. It's from BFM Computing of Rhinelander, Wisconsin. A 20 MHz 80386 with 4 megabytes of memory, a 64K static RAM cache, 28 millisecond 65 megabyte Mitsubishi hard drive, and 16-bit VGA, Bull certainly has improved my computing environment. He benchmarks out at 23.0 on the Norton SI scale, considerably better than my "old" 16 MHz 386 box.

BFM offers an amazing 3-year warranty on the motherboard, and so far, this machine is impressive. I don't want this to be an advertisement, but if you'd like to contact the company, you can reach them at:

**BFM Computing**  
701 Washington St.  
Rhinelander, WI 54501  
(715) 362-4712

### Inefficient Code

High-powered hardware is great but those of us who write programs may find that our super machines are hiding a problem: inefficient code. Even a sloppy program will be fast on a 386. However, put those programs on a lowly 8088, V-20, or even 80286, and they crawl. Such is the case with the CRITTERS program introduced last issue.

I've rewritten CRITTERS. The self-extracting file CRITTER4.COM contains everything you need. You can find it on the Micro C BBS, on the listing disk for this issue (\$6 plus \$2 S/H to foreign countries) from Micro C, or from me for a disk and postage. It's just too big to publish in the magazine. If you get a copy, feel free to distribute it via BBSs and users groups.

I had several goals when I rewrote CRITTERS. First, I wanted it to be faster—much faster. Second, I needed to make the program

**H**igh-powered hardware is great but those of us who write programs may find that our super machines are hiding a problem: inefficient code.

more generic so people with non-Microsoft compilers could compile it. Third, I wanted to add some new features. I broke out my tool kit and got to work.

Profilers are among the least used and most ignored tools for programmers. A profiler analyzes your program's execution, creating a report showing how much time it spends in which functions. It can even track variable accesses to tell you which data gets used most.

I use the MMC AD Systems profiler called PMon. It works very simply. You compile your program to create a .MAP file, which is then fed to a processing program called MapVar. Then, PMon works as a shell to run your program; at regular intervals, PMon checks to see where your program is using the output from MapVar to locate different parts of your program.

When your program is done, PMon outputs a report which tells how many times each function in your program was "hit." The more hits, the more often that section was executed.

Figure 1—CSG (Character Set Generator)

```

/* Language: Zortech C v1.07e
   Purpose:  Creates bit-mapped character sets for use in graphics
             programs. 256 characters per set are available. */

#include "disp.h"
#include "conio.h"
#include "stdio.h"
#include "stdlib.h"
#include "string.h"

typedef unsigned char CHAR_DEF[8]; /* matrix to hold one character */
typedef CHAR_DEF CHAR_SET[256]; /* array of all chars in a set */

CHAR_DEF grid_char; /* create working character set variables */
CHAR_SET cset;
char setname[64]; /* variable to hold name of current character set */
const char * version = "1.10";

/* function prototypes */
void main(int argc, char *argv[]);
void show_screen(void); /* display screen */
int edit_set(void); /* modify current char set */
void norm_block(int l, int c); /* set block to "off" */
void blink_block(int l, int c); /* cursor */
void reverse_block(int l, int c); /*set block to "on"*/
void save_char(unsigned char); /* write char to set */
unsigned char select_char(void); /*choose char to edit*/

void main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    FILE *csfile; /* character set file */
    char reply; /* user input */
    int i, l; /* loop variables */
    int save_set;

    printf("\nCSG (Char Set Generator) v%s %s %s\n",
           version, _DATE_, _TIME_);
    printf("Written by Scott Robert Ladd.\n\n");
    if (argc < 2) {
        printf("Enter a character set name: ");
        gets(setname); putchar('\n');
        if (!strlen(setname)) {
            printf("\7No set name entered. Exit.\n");
            exit(1);
        }
    }
    else
        strcpy(setname, argv[1]);
    if (NULL == (csfile = fopen(setname, "rb"))) {
        printf("Char set %s not found. Make it (Y/N)?",
              setname);
        while (!kbhit()); reply = (char)getche();
        reply = toupper(reply); putchar('\n');
        if (reply == 'Y')
            for (i = 0; i < 256; ++ i)
                for (l = 0; l < 8; ++l)
                    cset[i][l] = 0;
    }
    else {

```

*Continued on page 60*

```

        printf("Program terminated.\n"); exit(2);
    }
}
else
    fread(cset, sizeof(cset), 1, csfile);
fclose(csfile); disp_open();
disp_setattr(7); show_screen();
save_set = edit_set(); disp_move(0,0);
disp_eoep(); disp_close();
disp_move(0,0);
if (save_set)
    if (NULL == (csfile = fopen(setname, "w+b"))) {
        printf("Char set %s cannot be written.\n
        Saving as CHARSET.DAT.\n");
        csfile = fopen("CHARSET.DAT", "w+b");
    }
    else
        fwrite(cset, sizeof(cset), 1, csfile);
fclose(csfile);
}

void show_screen()
{
    int i;

    disp_move(0,0); disp_eoep();
    disp_move(1,1); disp_printf("");
    disp_move(17,1); disp_printf("");
    for (i = 2; i < 17; i = i + 2) {
        disp_move(1,1);
        disp_printf("          ");
    }
    for (i = 3; i < 16; i = i + 2) {
        disp_move(1,1);
        disp_printf("");
    }
    disp_move(3,31);
    disp_printf("Cursor Keys move cursor");
    disp_move(5,31);
    disp_printf("X = Exit and Save");
    disp_move(6,31);
    disp_printf("Q = Quit (without Saving)");
    disp_move(8,31);
    disp_printf("Space Bar = Reverse Current Block");
    disp_move(10,31);
    disp_printf("S = Select Character to Edit");
}

int edit_set()
{
    unsigned char key, fkey, curch;
    int stop = 0; int l, c; int ret_val;

    l = 0; c = 0;
    curch = select_char();
    blink_block(l,c);
    while (!stop) {
        while (!kbhit());
        key = (char)getch();
        switch(toupper(key)) {
            case 0 :
                if (kbhit()) {
                    fkey = (char)getch();
                    switch (fkey) {
                        case 72 : /* UP */
                            if (l > 0) {
                                norm_block(l,c);
                                --l;
                                blink_block(l,c);
                            }
                            break;
                        case 75 : /* LEFT */
                            if (c > 0) {
                                norm_block(l,c);
                                --c;
                                blink_block(l,c);
                            }
                            break;
                        case 77 : /* RIGHT */
                            if (c < 7) {
                                norm_block(l,c);
                                ++c;

```

```

                                blink_block(l,c);
                            }
                            break;
                        case 80 : /* DOWN */
                            if (l < 7) {
                                norm_block(l,c);
                                ++l;
                                blink_block(l,c);
                            }
                            break;
                    }
                }
            }
            break;
        case 'X' :
            save_char(curch);
            stop = 1; ret_val = 1;
            break;
        case 'Q' :
            stop = 1; ret_val = 0;
            break;
        case 32 :
            reverse_block(l,c);
            break;
        case 'S' :
            save_char(curch);
            curch = select_char();
            l = 0; c = 0;
            blink_block(l,c);
            break;
    }
}
return ret_val;
}

void norm_block(int l, int c)
{
    unsigned int val, cl, cc;

    cl = (l * 2) + 2; cc = (c * 3) + 2;
    val = disp_peekw(cl,cc);
    val = val & 0x7FFF;
    disp_pokew(cl,cc,val); ++cc;
    val = disp_peekw(cl,cc);
    val = val & 0x7FFF;
    disp_pokew(cl,cc,val);
}

void blink_block(int l, int c)
{
    unsigned int val, cl, cc;

    cl = (l * 2) + 2; cc = (c * 3) + 2;
    val = disp_peekw(cl,cc);
    val = val | 0x8000;
    disp_pokew(cl,cc,val); ++cc;
    val = disp_peekw(cl,cc);
    val = val | 0x8000;
    disp_pokew(cl,cc,val);
}

void reverse_block(int l, int c)
{
    unsigned char bit;
    int cl, cc;

    cl = (l * 2) + 2; cc = (c * 3) + 2;
    bit = 1 << (char)c;
    if (grid_char[l] & bit) {
        grid_char[l] &= ~bit;
        disp_pokew(cl,cc,0x87B0);
        disp_pokew(cl,cc+1,0x87B0);
    }
    else {
        grid_char[l] |= bit;
        disp_pokew(cl,cc,0x87DB);
        disp_pokew(cl,cc+1,0x87DB);
    }
}

void save_char(unsigned char no)
{
    memcpy(cset[no], grid_char, sizeof(grid_char));
}

```

Continued on page 62

# C CODE FOR THE PC

*source code, of course*

	MS-DOS File Compatibility Package (create, read, & write MS-DOS file systems on non-MS-DOS computers)	\$500
<b>NEW!</b>	CSource Application Program Generator by MBAC (includes <i>all</i> source code; generator & libraries)	\$500
	dB2c (dBase-to-C translator; includes dB_Files for C and dB_Tools for C)	\$325
	pBase (relational DBMS with debugging calls and sparse table & repeated field support)	\$325
	CQL Query System (SQL retrievals on B-trees plus windows)	\$325
	Graphic 5.0 (high-resolution, DISSPLA-style scientific plots in color & hardcopy)	\$325
<b>NEW!</b>	Drasch Clip with Cruces (Lisp library and programming environment with rule processing capability; natural language example)	\$300
	Greenleaf Data Windows (windows, menus, data entry, interactive form design; specify compiler)	\$300
	PC Courses (Aspen, Software, System V compatible, extensive documentation)	\$290
	Code Base (database manager, dBase and Clipper compatible index & data files; Version 4.0)	\$260
	MEWEL (extensible window and event library by Magma Software; message-passing & object-oriented; SAA-compatible; dialog editor)	\$250
	TurboTeX (Release 2.0; HP, PS, dot drivers; CM fonts; LaTeX; MetaFont)	\$250
<b>NEW!</b>	PC PostScript ( <i>complete</i> PostScript interpreter (ROM Version 47.0A), 80286/386 only, many device drivers, optimized graphics, fast)	\$250
	db.File & db.Retrieve (B-tree and network database with SQL query and report writer)	\$245
	Greenleaf Communications Library (interrupt mode, modem control, XON-XOFF; specify compiler)	\$225
<b>NEW!</b>	CDirect (multi-user hashed file manager; variable length fields, binary or ASCII data, alternate keys)	\$210
<b>NEW!</b>	BCPL Compiler (this is <i>not</i> C source but BCPL source; BCPL is the mother of C)	\$195
	QuickGeometry Library (large collection of mathematics, graphics, display & DXF subroutines for CAD/CAM/CAE/CNC)	\$170
	CBTree (B+tree ISAM driver, multiple variable-length keys)	\$165
	TurboGeometry (library of routines for computational geometry, Version 3.0)	\$160
	AT BIOS Kit (roll your own BIOS with this complete set of basic input/output functions for ATs)	\$160
	WKS Library Version 2.0 (C program interface to Lotus 1-2-3, dBase, Supercalc 4, Quatro, & Clipper)	\$155
	OS/88 (U*xx-like operating system, many tools, cross-development from MS-DOS)	\$150
<b>NEW!</b>	Cephes Mathematical Library (over 100 high-quality, double-precision scientific functions)	\$150
	ME Version 2.1 (programmer's editor with C-like macro language by Magma Software; Version 1.31 still \$75)	\$140
	Vmem/C (virtual memory manager; least-recently used pager; dynamic expansion of swap file)	\$140
	Turbo G Graphics Library (all popular adapters, hidden line removal)	\$135
<b>NEW!</b>	vLIB (270 C functions for windows, menus, forms, pop ups, mouse support, and input editing)	\$125
<b>NEW!</b>	Power Search by Blaise Computing (regular-expression compiler; generates machine code on the fly)	\$120
	Install 2.3 (automatic installation program; user-selected partial installation; CRC checking)	\$120
	TE Editor Developer's Kit (full screen editor, undo command, multiple windows)	\$105
<b>Updated!</b>	Minx Operating System (Version 1.3; U*xx-like operating system, includes manual)	\$105
	HyperText Viewer (simple hypertext system; multi-file documents; includes Tiny Curses)	\$100
	PC/IP (CMU/MIT TCP/IP for PCs; Ethernet, Appletalk & NETBIOS drivers, RVD, update by Dan Lanciani)	\$100
	B-Tree Library & ISAM Driver (file system utilities by Softfocus)	\$100
	The Profiler (program execution profile tool)	\$100
	QC88 C compiler (ASM output, small model, no longs, floats or bit fields, 80+ function library)	\$90
	Otter 1.0 (beautiful theorem-prover by Bill McCune; includes manual & two books by Wos; complete starter kit)	\$80
	C Windows Toolkit (pop-up, pull-down, spreadsheet, CGA/EGA/Hercules)	\$80
	IATE Async Terminal Emulator (includes file transfer and menu subsystem)	\$80
	MultiDOS Plus (DOS-based multitasking, intertask messaging, semaphores)	\$80
	Make (macros, all languages, built-in rules)	\$75
	eval() (C function to evaluate ASCII infix expression string; 17 built-in functions)	\$75
	XT BIOS Kit (roll your own BIOS with this complete set of basic input/output functions for XTis)	\$75
	Professional C Windows (lean & mean window and keyboard handler)	\$70
	ScreenLib (simple screen definitions, windows, pop-up menus, context-sensitive help)	\$65
	Heap Expander (virtual memory manager using expanded memory, extended memory, and disk space)	\$65
	SYSKIT (rommable or TSR debug/monitor; easily expanded)	\$60
	Quincy (interactive C interpreter)	\$60
	Symtab (general-purpose symbol table construction and management package)	\$60
	P Tree (general-purpose parse tree construction and management package)	\$60
	Coder's Prolog (Version 3.0; inference engine for use with C programs)	\$60
	Async-Termio (Unix V compatible serial interface for MS-DOS; sty, ioctl, SIGINT, etc.)	\$55
	Backup & Restore Utility by Blake McBride (multiple volumes, file compression & encryption)	\$50
	SuperGrep (exceptionally fast, revolutionary text searching algorithm; also searches sub-directories)	\$50
<b>NEW!</b>	REGX Plus (search and replace string manipulation routines based on regular expressions)	\$50
	OBJASM (convert .obj files to .asm files; output is MASM compatible)	\$50
	Polyglot TSR Package (includes reminder, bookmark, virus catcher, cache manager, & speech generator)	\$50
	Multi-User BBS (chat, mail, menus, sysop displays; does not include modem driver)	\$50
<b>Updated!</b>	CLIPS (rule-based expert system generator, Version 4.3; advanced manuals available)	\$50
	Fortran-to-C Translator by Polyglot	\$40
<b>NEW!</b>	FlexList (doubly-linked lists of arbitrary data with multiple access methods)	\$40
	Virtual Memory Manager by Blake McBride (LRU pager, dynamic swap file, image save/restore)	\$40
	Heap I/O (treat all or part of a disk file as heap storage)	\$40
	OOPS (collection of handy C++ classes by Keith Gorden of NIH; Version 2.2)	\$35
	Bison & PREP (YACC workalike parser generator & attribute grammar preprocessor; now includes documentation)	\$35
<b>NEW!</b>	PC-XINU (Comer's XINU operating system for PC)	\$35
	RXC & EGREP (Regular Expression Compiler and Pattern Matching; RXC makes finite state machine from regular expression)	\$35
<b>NEW!</b>	Polyglot RAM Disk (change disk size on the fly; includes utilities)	\$30
	GNU Awk & Diff for PC (both programs in one package)	\$30
	Translate Rules to C (YACC-like function generator for rule-based systems)	\$30
	6-Pack of Editors (six public domain editors for use, study & hacking)	\$30
	Crunch Pack (14 file compression & expansion programs)	\$30
	Pascal P-Code Compiler & Interpreter or Pascal-to-C Translator (Wirth standard Pascal)	\$25
<b>Updated!</b>	FLEX (fast lexical analyzer generator; new, improved LEX; official BSD Version 2.1 with docs)	\$25
	Arrays for C (macro package to ease handling of arrays)	\$25
	A68 (68000 cross-assembler)	\$20
	List-Pac (C functions for lists, stacks, and queues)	\$20
	XLT Macro Processor (general purpose text translator)	\$20
	<b>Data</b>	
	Protein Sequences (over 10,000 sequences; includes demo disk of Pearson FAST/A programs)	\$60
	Smithsonian Astronomical Observatory Subset (right ascension, declination, & magnitude of 258,997 stars)	\$60
	Moby Words (500,000 words & phrases, 9,000 stars, 15,000 names)	\$55
	U. S. Cities (names & longitude/latitude of 32,000 U.S. cities and 6,000 state boundary points)	\$35
	The World Digitized (100,000 longitude/latitude of world country boundaries)	\$30
	KST Fonts (13,200 characters in 139 mixed fonts: specify TeX or bitmap format)	\$30
	USNO Interactive Computer Ephemeris (high-precision moon, sun, planet & star positions)	\$30
	U. S. Map (15,701 points of state boundaries)	\$15

The Austin Code Works

11100 Leafwood Lane

Austin, Texas 78750-3409 USA

acw!info@uunet.uu.net

Voice: (512) 258-0785

BBS: (512) 258-8831

FAX: (512) 258-1342

Free surface shipping for cash in advance

For delivery in Texas add 7%

MasterCard/VISA

```

}
unsigned char select_char(void)
{
    unsigned char sel, bit;
    int l, c, cl, cc;

    disp_move(19,31);
    disp_printf("Enter a character to be defined: ");
    disp_move(19,64);
    while(!kbhit());
    sel = (char)getch();
    disp_move(19,31);
    disp_printf(" ");
    memcpy(grid_char, cset[sel], sizeof(grid_char));
    for (l = 0; l < 8; ++l)
        for (c = 0; c < 8; ++c) {
            cl = (l * 2) + 2; cc = (c * 3) + 2;
            bit = 1 << (char)c;
            if (grid_char[l] & bit) {
                disp_pokew(cl, cc, 0x07DB);
                disp_pokew(cl, cc+1, 0x07DB);
            }
            else {
                disp_pokew(cl, cc, 0x07B0);
                disp_pokew(cl, cc+1, 0x07B0);
            }
        }
    return sel;
}

```

◆◆◆

Figure 2—CS\_Dis (Character Set Display Routines)

```

/*
    Version:    1.10    11-Aug-1989
    Language:   Zortech C v1.07a
    Environ:    MS-DOS, IBM-PC compatible
    Purpose:    Load and display character sets
                created with CSG.
    Written by: Scott Robert Ladd
*/

#include "cs_disp.h"
#include "zipgraph.h"
#include "stdio.h"

typedef unsigned char CHAR_DEF[8];
typedef CHAR_DEF CHAR_SET[256];

CHAR_SET cset;

int cs_load(char * cset_name)
{
    FILE * cset_file;

    cset_file = fopen(cset_name, "r");

    if (cset_file == NULL)
        return 1;

    fread(cset, sizeof(CHAR_SET), 1, cset_file);

    fclose(cset_file);

    return 0;
}

void cs_putch(int line, int col, unsigned char ch,
              unsigned char fcolor, unsigned char bcolor)
{
    int x, y;
    unsigned char bit;

    for (x = 0; x < 8; ++x)
        for (y = 0; y < 8; ++y)
            bit = (unsigned char) (1 << y);

            if (cset[ch][x] & bit)
                plotpixel(col+y, line+x, fcolor);
            else
                plotpixel(col+y, line+x, bcolor);
}

void cs_puts(int line, int col, char * str,
             unsigned char fcolor, unsigned char bcolor)
{
    char * ch;

    ch = str;

    while (ch)
        cs_putch(line, col, *ch, fcolor, bcolor);
        ++ch;
        col += 8;
}

```

◆◆◆

## It Isn't Just Another

**Fable** TurboFlow is serious flowcharting software at a price that won't cost you your kingdom. It's easy to use and more powerful than Merlin's magic.

TurboFlow runs on an IBM PC and features a complete set of ANSI symbols, is menu driven, interfaces

with desktop publishing software, and supports a variety of printers and plotters.

So stop living in the dark ages. Call 1-800-882-5822 and order your copy, or ask for our free brochure.

TurboFlow & Logitech  
serial Mouse \$89  
TurboFlow \$69

Legendary  
Software from.



Daytron Electronics, Inc. (214)669-2137  
610 S. Sherman, Suite 104, Richardson, Tx 75081

Reader Service Number 174

62 MICRO CORNUCOPIA, #50, Nov-Dec, 1989

It turned out that CRITTERS spent 80% of its time in Microsoft's graphics routines! Even worse, the two routines using 60% of the program's time were setting and resetting the EGA card! Yuck! This becomes even more significant when you realize that Microsoft's graphics library is faster than most of the others (including Borland's).

The obvious solution is to get a faster graphics library. While I have several libraries around the house, I decided to roll my own.

So I wrote Fast\_EGA and Fast\_HGC, two small assembly language graphics modules for EGA and Hercules Graphics cards. These modules do three things: turn on graphics, turn off graphics, and plot pixels. That's all that CRITTERS needs. The CRITTER4.COM file includes both modules.

Many people purchase commercial libraries rather than write their own (usually because the commercial versions are already debugged), but there are significant advantages to building your own. First, your function libraries are yours (i.e., you know them from top to bottom, and they work exactly the way you want them to). Most importantly, you can tailor your library, as I have done here, to fit the application.

Commercial packages are also designed to handle a variety of situations, so they tend to be large. You end up linking-in all sorts of things you don't need. And, when performance is an issue, it's best to build your own.

Another problem reared its ugly head when I started to use Hercules graphics. The CRITTERS display has a short status line at the bottom, indicating the number of moves elapsed and the current number of living critters. The IBM-PC ROM BIOS can display characters on a graphics screen (albeit slowly)—but the Hercules card doesn't use the IBM BIOS!

In order to write characters to the screen on a Hercules adapter, you have to put the characters there pixel-by-pixel. So I wrote a quick program to generate 8x8 bit-mapped character sets and a set of functions to display them. This turned out to be a good thing, since my bit-mapped characters are displayed many times faster than those put out by the BIOS. The C EXPLORATIONS section below describes the character set generator and display functions.

The original version of CRITTERS read screen pixels to determine if they

Commenting Disassembler!

## SOURCER™ 486

- SEE HOW PROGRAMS WORK
- EASILY MODIFY PROGRAMS

SOURCER™ creates detailed commented source code and listings from memory and executable files. Built in data analyzer and simulator resolves data across multiple segments and provides detailed comments on interrupts and subfunctions, I/O ports and much more. Determines necessary assembler directives for reassembly. Includes a definition file facility to include your own remarks and descriptive labels, force data types, and more. Complete support for 8088/87 through 80386/387, 80486, and V20/V30 instruction sets. We welcome comparisons with any other product, because no product comes close to the ease of use and output clarity of SOURCER.

*Sourcer is the best disassembler we've ever seen!*

—PC Magazine, January 17, 1989, page 101

### SAMPLE OUTPUT

Fully automatic

Program header

Assembler directives

Determines data areas and type

Detailed comments

Simulator follows segment changes

80386 and 80486 support

Easy to read format

```

resetprn.lst  ResetPRN v1.02  Sourcer Listing  18-Sep-89  1:42 pm  Page 1
PAGE 60,132
-----
                        RESETPRN
Created: 24-Aug-89
Version: 1.02
Passes: 8              Analysis Flags on: H
-----
.386c
= 0008                @prn_port_1 equ 8 ; (0040:0008-378h)
-----
seg_a segment para use16 public ; seg_a
assume cs:seg_a, ds:seg_a, ss:stack_seg_b
-----
resetprn proc far
start:
jmp short loc_1
db "ResetPRN v1.02", 00h
-----
data_2 dw 40h
data_3 db 00h, 0Ah, "Reset Printer? $"
-----
loc_1:
push cs
pop ds
mov dx,offset data_3 ; (58E:0013-00h)
mov ah,9
int 21h ; DOS Services ah=function 09h
; display char string at ds:dx
mov ah,1
int 21h ; DOS Services ah=function 01h
; get keybd char ah, with echo
cmp al,79h
jne short loc_3
mov short loc_3
mov ds,data_2 ; (58E:0011-40h)
mov dx,ds:@prn_port_1 ; (0040:0008-378h)
add dx,2
mov al,8
out dx,al
; port 37Ah, printer-2 control
; al = 8, initialize printer
mov ecx,20000h
locloop_2:
loopd mov dx,al
; Loop if ecx > 0
; port 37Ah, printer-2 control
; al = 0Ch, init & strobe off
loc_3:
mov ah,4Ch
int 21h ; 'L'
; DOS Services ah=function 4Ch
; terminate with al=return code
resetprn endp
seg_a ends
-----
stack_seg_b segment para use16 stack
db 192 dup (0Fh)
stack_seg_b ends
end start

```

(Source code output and inline cross reference can also be selected)

## BIOS SOURCE

- CHANGE AND ADD FEATURES
- CLARIFY INTERFACES

for PS/2, AT, XT, PC, and Clones

The BIOS Pre-Processor™ with SOURCER provides the first means to obtain accurate legal source listings for any BIOS! Identifies entry points with full explanations. Resolves PS/2's multiple jumps for improved clarity. Provides highly descriptive labels such as "video\_mode" and much more. Fully automatic.

SOURCER Commenting disassembler \$99.95 UNPACKER™ Unpack packed EXE files and more \$39.95  
 SOURCER with BIOS Pre-Processor 139.95 ASMT00L™ Assembly source analyzer and flowcharter 89.95

Shipping & Handling: USA \$3; Canada/Mexico \$10; Other \$15; CA Res. add sales tax; PS/2 trademark of IBM Corp.

**NOT COPY PROTECTED**

**30-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE**

If within 30 days of purchase you find our product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call our customer service department and we will gladly arrange a refund.

For orders and information, call:



**1-800-662-8266**



**V COMMUNICATIONS, INC.**

3031 Tisch Way, Suite 802, Dept. MC4, San Jose, CA 95128 (408) 296-4224

Reader Service Number 62

were food. This is slow and tedious, taking about 10% of the program's time. So I created a bit array which indicates the location of food. When food is plotted on the screen, a bit is set in the array. When a critter moves, it checks the bit array rather than having to read the screen.

At this point, I began to add new features to CRITTERS. The little guys now mutate their color, maximum energy level, reproduction cycle, and life-span. Critters now move in eight directions instead of four.

In addition, I have added a mutation that can "sense" food. This is implemented as a radial search, the distance controlled by the critter's sense gene. It turns out that senses are a very positive mutation; within a few hundred moves, the critters that have gained senses wipe out the "senseless" ones.

More additions are on the way. Carnivores and omnivores will be interesting. How about disease and disaster? Different species of food? Different food in different parts of the "world"? And, of course, what about bisexual reproduction? (*Editor's note: What about it? This is a family magazine.*) The possibilities are endless.

Of course, I tightened code here and there and removed some redundant loops. By the time I was through, CRITTERS had gone from 2,000 moves per hour to over 20,000! With the new graphics library, the program now compiles under the Microsoft, Borland, and Zortech compilers. Using Zortech C in integer-only tiny model produced a new CRITTERS program 40% smaller than the first.

## C EXPLORATIONS

Now let's look at the character set generator, called CSG. CSG, shown in Figure 1, is a Zortech C program which lets you design complete 8x8 bit characters, visually. Figure 2 shows CS\_Dispatch, a module containing the functions to load and display characters on the screen.

Let's look at CSG first. The idea behind CSG is simple. An array of eight 8-bit bytes holds each character. The array CHAR\_DEF defines the structure of a character. CHAR\_SET is an array of 256 CHAR\_DEFS and represents a complete character set.

main() begins by checking to see if you've entered the name of a character set on the command-line. If not, it asks

for a file name. If the file exists, the program lets you edit the character set. When you've finished, it saves the changes. All very neat and simple, huh?

It's the editor which is tricky. When a character is displayed for editing, it is shown in an 8x8 matrix on the left side of the screen. Each block in the matrix represents one pixel. One block blinks; this is the current cursor position. Pressing the keypad arrow keys moves the cursor around in the matrix.

Background cells are grey, foreground cells are white. To toggle the state of a cell between foreground and background, just press the space bar.

Press S to select the character to be edited. CSG will then ask which of the 256 characters you want to edit. You can enter the character directly (e.g., by pressing the "g" key to edit the lower case g), or you can hold the Alt key and enter the decimal value of the character on the keypad.

Once you've selected a character, the matrix displays its current representation for editing. Pressing X will exit the program and save the character set; pressing Q will exit the program without saving. All in all, a very simple process.

As cells are toggled, the CHAR\_DEF matrix changes bits for the current character. The routines for blinking, setting, and unsetting cells contain some interesting video-display algorithms. There is no reason CSG could not handle different size characters. I made it simple to handle some simple graphics text problems.

CS\_Dispatch is the module which makes the character sets useful. The function cs\_load() copies a character set from disk into memory; only one character set can be loaded at a time. cs\_putchar() displays a single character, and cs\_puts outputs a complete line. A specific pixel location on the screen displays characters. These are fairly simple routines.

I've found that having my own character generation and display routines has made graphics programming much easier and more pleasant. My routines run considerably faster than those provided by most vendors, and they use far less disk and memory space. Use them and abuse them; after all, that's why they were published. As always, I appreciate comments.

## NEWS AND REVIEWS

Sorry folks! There aren't many new

products this time around. Microsoft C 6.0 should have been out by now, but the development of a new "power programmer's" environment and Code-View 3.0 has delayed it. Lattice 6.0, which is supposed to get them back into the race, should also be out, but I haven't seen that either. Such is life....

## RESOURCES

One book you must have if you use PC-compatible video displays is called *Programmer's Guide to PC & PS/2 Video Systems*, by Richard Wilton (Microsoft, 1987, ISBN 1-55615-103-9). This is the best nuts-and-bolts volume I've ever seen on every standard video adapter from Hercules to VGA. Wilton's book is written for assembly language programmers, which can be a problem for people unfamiliar with that art.

If you're a C programmer (which I assume you are if you read this column), another good book is *Graphics Programming in C*, by Roger Stevens (M&T Books, 1988, ISBN 1-558-51018-4). This book contains virtually no assembly, and the code in it works with Borland's Turbo C and others. This book isn't as deep as Wilton's, but it covers the subject well.

## NEXT TIME

I've got more things to talk about than can possibly fit in the next few (years of) issues—but I'm going to try.

The next issue will feature my quick minimalist auto-sensing graphics library, ZIPGRAPH, a cornerstone of most of the graphics work I do. It's needed for the FRACLAND program, which generates fractal landscapes.

If possible, I also intend to do some work with ray-tracing in 640x400 by 256 color mode. Then there's the star-chart generator and the C++ library and the planetary system generator and more CRITTERS and some interesting new applications for fractal geometry and the 32-bit fixed-point math library and....

An author's work is never done, especially if he's having fun.

MMC AD Systems  
Box 360845  
Milpitas, CA 95035  
(408) 263-0781

◆ ◆ ◆



By David Thompson  
Micro C Staff

## Do You Feel Invisible?



**Y**ou know the problem. It's Friday night and you're attending yet another fantastic party. But, for all intents and purposes, you might as well be invisible.

You notice others who naturally attract crowds, who are the centers of attention as they move about the room. People cling to them and to their every word.

Who are these popular people? What makes them so interesting? There's one now, let's see what we can discover.

Immediately you notice he's gripping a can of Jolt in one hand, a half-eaten twinkie oozes slowly from the other. It's obvious that the color of his skin precisely matches the dingy whites of his eyes. Check out the ink-stained pocket protector safety-pinned to his T-shirt. Notice the thick, dirty glasses.

We approach within earshot: "Are

the clones really compatible?" "Who designed the original IBM?" "What year did Lotus invent the spreadsheet?" "Does Adam Osborne really paint his toenails?" Notice that he answers only in carefully phrased monosyllables.

This man is clearly no lightweight. This man must be: AN ENGINEER.

Of course he is. And his suave party dress and studied manner shows he's a USED engineer, a graduate of Universal Systems Engineering Development's new program: VaporTraining. From the company that introduced VaporWare, VaporTraining is the most successful program for prospective engineers and other party animals. Plus, unlike universities, USED is no ordinary diploma mill.

Nowhere else will you get the training you really need to be the complete engineer. USED classes include:

- Surviving On Caffeine & Sugar
- Getting Technical Work Without Technical Training
- Pocket Protectors
- Advanced Pocket Protectors
- Fiction Writing
- Creating A Work History (prerequisite: Fiction Writing)
- Moving Into Management
- Dressing For Distress
- Cashing Your Paycheck First
- 100 Most Asked Party Questions
- Advanced Mumbling

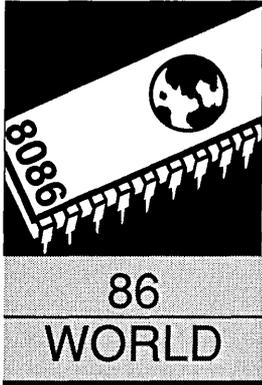
Order any two classes and get the third class free. Complete four classes for a USED Bachelor's Degree. Complete six for a USED Master's, or all twelve for a USED Ph.D. (For a limited time, we offer special discounts to already USED party animals.)

And, our diplomas are so beautiful you'll want to display all of them in your party room. So send in your money (\$5,000 per class) to:

**USED VaporTraining**  
1001 Federal Penn Way  
Lompoc, CA 93400

**FINE PRINT:** Include payment in small bills or other untraceable funds only. Foreign funds O.K. from countries with which the U.S. has no extradition treaty. We make no warrantee on usability of USED information or on your ability to understand it. From time to time we may actually ship USED products; such an accident in no way requires us to ship a product to any other purchasers. **FINER PRINT:** If you can read this, you're ready for our new course, Squinting Without Eyestrain.





# Generating Z80 Controller Code On An AT Clone

By Laine Stump

% Redhouse Press  
Merkez PK 142  
34432 Sirkeci  
Istanbul, Turkey

---

*Laine finds that his fancy 18 MHz 80286 machine doesn't generate Z80 code. Herein he talks about some alternatives to buying a cross assembler. (And he talks about Turkey, and character sets, and....)*

---

I remember it as vividly as last night's dinner. The long talks about why I was going off alone. The last few moments of being together, trying to tie up all those loose ends that you never think about until it's time to go. The final, tearful farewell as I headed off across the ocean and into the future, not knowing when or if we would see each other again.

Yes, I have missed my Big Board. In the four years since I left it sitting dejectedly in the X-ray tube box in my brother's garage, I can't count the number of times I wished I had this or that program. The stack of 80 or so 8" single density CP/M floppies is stashed in the closet in Woodinville, Washington. From time to time I have even considered sending for my old companion. ("I won't work for you unless you buy a first class seat for my CP/M machine.")

But the desire to have a CP/M machine has faded with the passage of time. After all, I do all my work on MS-DOS and XENIX these days. And I definitely don't have a shortage of programming tools anymore (C, C++, Modula, Pascal, MASM, CodeView, Zortech Debugger, numerous database and display libraries, countless editors...).

## Turking It Up

After arriving in Turkey in 1985, I saw the first hints of a niche market that lately has been the source of most of my income. It has to do with the six characters in the Turkish alphabet which don't appear in either the IBM PC Graphics character set or in any ISO or ANSI character set. These characters are simply normal characters with the addition of an accent (like ö or ç).

When computers first arrived in Turkey,

people were so glad just to have computers that they ignored the missing accents. This made computerized bank statements look quite juvenile (half the words were misspelled). That, they were told, was the price they paid for computerizing.

Around the time I arrived here, things started to get better. A few companies figured out how to change the character generator EPROMs on their video cards and write a TSR that changed the keyboard mapping.

Suddenly everybody had to have Turkish. "Does it do Turkish?" became such a common question that most companies began listing "Turkish EPROM" as a feature of their equipment.

These days, the first unit of a new model printer or video card goes straight to the "R & E" (Reverse Engineering) department to figure out where the character font is, how it's organized, and how to install the Turkish characters.

## The Process

Lately I have been acting as the R & E department for several companies in Istanbul and Ankara. To aid me in this work, I have written (actually, "caused to evolve" is a better term) a program called BITED, a sort of visual version of DEBUG.

When I'm converting a machine, I usually search around in the machine's EPROM with BITED until I see something that looks like character bitmaps. Then I massage the display format a bit until it looks understandable. I replace the original characters with the Turkish characters and burn a new EPROM.

Nowhere in the process do I ever need to pay any attention to what processor is in the machine, or worry about any assembly language. I'm just modifying data.

For example, most of today's dot matrix printers use an NEC integrated 8-bit MPU chip called the uPD78C10. I have Turkified probably ten different printers which use this chip. Although I have a data book for the uPD78C10, I've never needed to look at it.

## Character Set Standards

All the equipment that I Turkify plugs into IBM compatible micros. Almost all equipment that plugs into IBM compatible micros supports the IBM PC Graphics character set (which includes international (accented) characters at the codes between 80h and A7h).

It happens that the Turkish standard for this character set puts the special Turkish characters in place of already existing characters not used in Turkish. There is already a bitmap corresponding to the Turkish character code. When the printer receives that code, it knows it should display the bitmap.

## A Bird Of A Different Feather

I recently had to deal with something slightly different. I was adding Turkish to the display and keyboard of the Olivetti WS-685 terminal (a private label of an Ampex product), which is a clone of a DEC VT-220 terminal.

The VT-220 (and, hence, the WS-685) uses an ANSI character set instead of the IBM PC Graphics set. This character set contains more international characters than the IBM set, but they are in a different range (A0h - FEh). The codes from 80h to 9Fh are used as control commands (similar to the familiar ASCII codes between 00h and 1Fh).

There were plenty of empty spaces in this ANSI set to add Turkish characters without displacing existing characters. But after I added them to the bitmap, the terminal refused to display them. That meant I needed to dig into the control program in the terminal's EPROM.

Luckily, the WS-685 is based on the Z80 processor. ("AHA!" you say. "Now I know why you babbled on about your Big Board!") Unluckily, I have absolutely no Z80 development tools that run under DOS. A quick search through my list of acquaintances came up with zero who had a Z80-based CP/M machine.

After searching through four or five dusty boxes full of books, I found my well-thumbed Mostek Z80 Reference Manual (from the days of EE 325) and began to disassemble by hand. This disassembling led me to a table with one byte for each character code, telling what action to take with the code. I changed the table and, viola, it worked.

## Capitalizing

Now that I could display Turkish, it was time to modify the keyboard so I

could type Turkish. I searched through a dump of the program EPROM until I saw the familiar "QWERTY" (strangely, only in upper case). I changed a few bytes.

After burning a new EPROM, I could type Turkish, but it always came out in upper case. Another search through the EPROM revealed no lower case table for the keyboard. That must mean that there is a `tolower()` subroutine somewhere that is called when shift or caps lock isn't down. Back to the Z80 reference and the notebook scratched full of ones and zeros....

After some time, I had managed to deduce my way into the `tolower()` subroutine. Assuming that `tolower()` would be entered with the character in the A register, and a compare would be done with the upper and lower limits of the capital letters, I hand assembled those few instructions and searched for them with SYMDEB.

Amazingly, I found them. (Lucky for me, since the program EPROM is 32Kbytes and it's full! I think I'd rather eat moss than try disassembling 32K of Z80 code by hand....) I modified `tolower()` for the special cases of the Turkish characters. The new EPROM worked, and I was done (for the moment).

## Never Again

This whole experience started me thinking again about my Big Board. Just think if it had been here, sitting next to my X24. I could have easily finished the job in one-fourth the time (it took me two days). What about next time? Surely there will be another terminal based on the Z80 that needs to be Turkified.

I thought again how my Big Board uses 8" diskettes. I remembered that, with drives, it weighs something slightly less than a 1963 VW Beetle. I realized that, no matter how much loving care we put into its construction, it almost surely wouldn't survive the bashing it would receive on a flight from Seattle to Istanbul.

## A Solution

Then I thought of something else. What about that little Micro Solutions Z80 Coprocessor card that Emerald Microware is selling? That doesn't even weigh as much as the left front fender of a '63 Beetle. Besides, it's faster than my Big Board (probably faster than a '63 Beetle, too). And it will eliminate all

the problems of transferring data between two incompatible machines.

A few fax messages later, I had a Z80 coprocessor card and UniDOS winging my way. Ten days later I got the note declaring that it was in customs. I should come down to the docks and find out which body parts they wanted to secure its release.

(Don't ask me why the airmail customs office is on the waterfront. Probably for the same reason it took them seven days to notify me that I had an Overnight Express Mail package waiting for me.)

I hiked down the hill from my perch in Cihangir, overlooking the Bosphorus, and walked the short way to the Customs Post Office.

Luckily, while waiting in line for the third time to get a piece of paper stamped, I ran into a familiar customs official. He'd been around a few weeks before when I came down to pick up a suspicious looking package from PC Tech. He remembered me (actually, he remembered I had promised to look for an American wife for him) and mentioned to the agent clearing my package that I wasn't such a bad kid.

"Look here!" said the agent, pointing at the line on my paper that said "Duty to be Paid." "You should be paying duty on this, but I'm not charging you because you can speak Turkish." (So few foreigners take the time to learn Turkish that anyone who can utter anything resembling a complete sentence impresses them.) I thanked him, grabbed my new toy, and left.

## Micro Solutions Z80 Coprocessor

The Micro Solutions Z80 Coprocessor card is a half-length card that can plug into any empty slot on a PC or AT compatible. The card contains a Z80H (8 MHz), 64K of RAM (8 x 4164), and a few TTL glue chips. Other than one address jumper used to set the location of the Z80 <—> 8086 communications port, there is nothing about the card that needs mentioning. It's small and cute; you plug it in and forget about it.

Included with the Coprocessor card are two pieces of software: UniDOS and UniForm. UniDOS is a TSR program that enables you to run any CP/M-80 program on a PC with the Z80 Coprocessor installed. UniForm is a combination device driver and TSR that allows reading, writing, and formatting of dozens of different CP/M format diskettes in your PC's drives.

## UniDOS

UniDOS is the software interface which manages communication and coordination between the Z80 and the 8086. After installation, UniDOS runs CP/M programs while making itself almost completely invisible to the user. It accomplishes this by trapping all DOS calls to execute a program and checking if the program you're requesting is a Z80 CP/M program. If so, it loads the program into the Coprocessor memory and starts up the Z80.

While the CP/M-80 program is running, UniDOS also handles all I/O requests, translating display, keyboard, disk, and printer commands from CP/M to DOS. It handles both BDOS and BIOS requests properly, even translating some of the important fields in FCBs (file control blocks) for those programs that make use of the information.

UniDOS decides a program is CP/M-80 if one of the following is true: the file has a .COM extension and is on a CP/M format disk (accessed by UniForm); the file has a .COM extension and is in one of the directories specified by the "CPMDIR" command; or the file has an extension of .CPM.

**68000**

**SK\*DOS** - A 68000/68020 DOS containing everything you expect in a DOS - on-line help, multiple directories, floppy and hard disk support, RAM disk and/or disk cache, I/O redirection, and more. Supplied with editor, assembler, Basic, powerful utilities. Supported by Users' Group and BBS. Software available from other vendors includes C compiler, Basic, editors, disassemblers, cross-assemblers, text formatter, communications programs, etc. Priced at \$165 with configuration kit, less if already configured for your system.

**HARDWARE** - 68xxx systems start at \$200. Call or write.

**Star-K** Software Systems Corp.

P.O.Box 209

Mt. Kisco NY 10549

(914) 241-0287 / Fax (914) 241-8607

Reader Service Number 40

## CP/M Compatibility

UniDOS seemed near perfect in its emulation of CP/M. I didn't encounter problems with any of the CP/M programs I ran (including ZSID, DDT, ZZSOURCE, Turbo Pascal 2.0, M80, L80, VEDIT, EXPRESS), although I avoided some programs on purpose.

UniDOS has one problem with programs that do direct I/O (e.g., MODEM730). There are provisions for sending hardware I/O requests to the 8086, though. These programs could be patched to make these requests (MODEM730 must be patched for each different type of machine anyway).

Both CP/M and DOS programs can access both CP/M and DOS diskettes. I even ran DU77 (a CP/M disk sector editor) to look at MSDOS disks (floppy and hard) and it worked perfectly. UniDOS even cooked up some disk parameters for DU to display (number of tracks, sectors, allocation groups, etc.).

## Integration of CP/M and MS-DOS

I also became curious about how well UniDOS integrates the running of CP/M programs in with MS-DOS. To test this, I tried running CP/M programs from within other programs (i.e., somewhere else than the DOS prompt). First I went into XTREE and told it to execute a CP/M program. It worked perfectly (although only if it was a CP/M .COM file in a directory marked by the CPMDIR command). Then I went into EXPRESS and gave a command to execute an external CP/M command. This also worked.

About the only thing you must avoid is losing track of which .COM files are MS-DOS and which are CP/M. Don't mix them together. Either keep all the CP/M programs in their own directory and mark it with CPMDIR, or rename all CP/M .COM files to .CPM the second you copy them onto your hard drive.

## UniForm

UniForm is a program that creates a new virtual disk drive. This makes a CP/M diskette inserted in your floppy drive appear to DOS programs as a DOS diskette. UniForm version 2.13 (data version 1.12) contains 204 different diskette formats from ABC to Zorba, including Kaypro (and Pro-8) and Morrow. Most are CP/M formats, although there are a few strange MS-DOS formats, such as 96 tpi DEC Rainbow.

I expected UniForm would only

allow me to copy to and from CP/M diskettes with special, internal commands. I was favorably surprised when I discovered that the "Uniform Disk" works with just about any DOS command. Not only can I use COPY, DIR, and ERASE, but I can also use XTREE, Brief, Zortech C++, Turbo Pascal, or any other program.

People using the same word processing program on incompatible systems and sharing files can just edit the file right there on the floppy diskette; no need to transfer it first. Again, Micro Solutions has integrated their software into DOS almost seamlessly.

## The Seams

A few seams appear in other areas, though. My first complaint is that UniForm doesn't support CP/M user areas. All files come up as user 0. This doesn't seem to be much of a problem (all the files are still there) until you have two files in different user areas with the same name. Although I haven't tried this, the UniForm manual states that "unpredictable results may occur."

My second complaint is that they did not include the formats for Slicer diskettes. That would be okay, except there is no documentation on adding your own formats to the UniForm data file.

I remember getting a letter from a Micro C reader a while back telling me how to do this, but it has become impossibly lost in my famous cardboard box file system. Until I find it, I just have to live without all those programs I carefully packed onto 788K Slicer diskettes. (I deported the Slicer two years ago for lack of proper documentation.)

Something slightly related to this: it would be wonderful if UniForm would attempt to narrow down the drive type selections for me. It could look at the diskette and throw out all formats that didn't match the diskette's physical format (e.g., only display disk types that are 1024 bytes per sector, double sided). I have some unlabeled disks, and it takes a long time to discover what format they are by trial and error.

## DOS 4.0 Incompatibility

My last complaint about UniForm is that it doesn't work with DOS 4.0. The resident part of UniForm is in a device driver. When I try to boot DOS 4.0 with UniForm, the system locks as soon as it loads UNIFORM.SYS.

I have two versions of UniDOS, the Coprocessor version and the Interpreter

version (discussed below). The Coprocessor version (1.25) locks up under DOS 4.0, while the Interpreter version (1.11) runs just fine.

Fortunately I repartitioned my hard drive recently to make the DOS partition less than 32 Mbytes (making space for XENIX). Because of this, I can still read the drive with DOS 3.3 (which is compatible with UniForm). If you use DOS 4.0 for the large drive partitions, though, you'll have to use UniForm and UniDOS with a floppy-only system.

These problems are just slight annoyances. Mostly I am quite impressed with UniForm and UniDOS.

### Interpreter Version Of UniDOS

The version of UniDOS I have been talking about is specially tailored to work with the Z80 Coprocessor card. There is another version, though, that uses software to interpret the Z80 machine code. I tried this version and was mildly surprised.

Memory dumps with DDT scrolled past the screen at nearly the same speed as SYMDEB. VEDIT and EXPRESS even edited text at a reasonable speed (except wordwrap). Very acceptable. ZZ-SOURCE did start to bog down a bit when its symbol table got large, but it was still workable.

Of course, I'm running a 12 MHz, 0 wait state 286. On an 8 MHz 8088, it might be a dog. However, the interpreter version has a mode that runs 8080 (a subset of Z80) programs on a V20 chip. Although not all programs contain only 8080 instructions, the ones that do will run just as fast on the V20 as on the Coprocessor board.

You may think now that you should forget about the Coprocessor card and get the interpreter version of UniDOS. I suggest thinking a bit more. The Coprocessor board is \$169 and includes UniDOS and UniForm. The price of the Interpreter UniDOS with UniForm is \$135 (including a V20 chip). Unless you need that slot for something else, I think it's worthwhile to spend \$34 more and get the Coprocessor board.

Note, however, that the UniDOS included with the Coprocessor board does not support the interpreter or the V20 mode.

### Another Suggestion

Don't even think of getting UniDOS without UniForm, although the opposite would be useful if you just needed to exchange data files. UniDOS

would have been worthless to me if I hadn't been able to read the programs from the pile of Kaypro disks I've hoarded these last four years.

### Related Products

Micro Solutions sells several other interface cards for use with UniForm. These cards allow you to read and write diskettes for Apple II, MacIntosh, North Star hard sector, and most 8" single and double sided formats.

### Why?

You may now be wondering why "Laine the DOS Jock" has spent so much time talking about a "mere Z80." What good is it to you? Why should you waste your money on it?

If you only work with DOS, and never do any work with embedded controllers or anything else that might contain a Z80, UniDOS is slightly less than worthless. You may as well spend the money on flea collars for your armadillos.

If you're doing development work on anything that has a Z80, you can save yourself a considerable sum of money by buying the Z80 Coprocessor. Consider that a Z80 cross assembler running under DOS can easily cost \$500. Alternatively, you can pay \$169 for the Z80 card and UniDOS and buy the Z80 Macro Assembler from Micro C (disk K25) for \$6 (plus \$2 S/H to foreign countries). I've even seen copies of CP/M, complete with all utilities, for \$25.

Of course, if you're running something like a publishing house (or a magazine) where you get in writers' work on anything from papyrus to 1/2" mag tape, UniForm could do wonders for your sanity.

All you newcomers to the Micro C clan could use the Z80 Coprocessor to see for yourselves what it was like in the old days.

### Conclusion

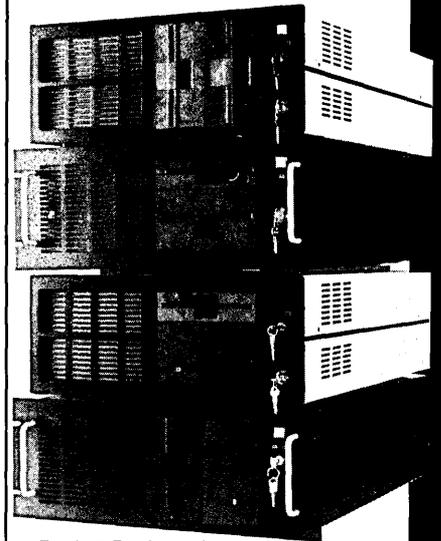
I have several other "Turkification" projects waiting. I'm sure that at least one of the machines in question will have a Z80 processor. When it's time to work on that machine, I'll be ready.

**Emerald Microware**  
P.O. Box 1726  
Beaverton, OR 97075  
(503) 641-8088



# Rack & Desk PC/AT Chassis

Integrand's new Chassis/System is not another IBM mechanical and electrical clone. An entirely fresh packaging design approach has been taken using modular construction. At present, over 40 optional stock modules allow you to customize our standard chassis to nearly any requirement. Integrand offers high quality, advanced design hardware along with applications and technical support *all at prices competitive with imports.* Why settle for less?



### Rack & Desk Models

Accepts PC, XT, AT Motherboards and Passive Backplanes

Doesn't Look Like IBM

Rugged, Modular Construction

Excellent Air Flow & Cooling

Optional Card Cage Fan

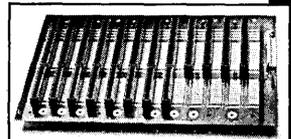
Designed to meet FCC

204 Watt Supply, UL Recognized

145W & 85W also available

Reasonably Priced

Now Available  
Passive Backplanes



# INTEGRAND

RESEARCH CORP.

Call or write for descriptive brochure and prices:  
8620 Roosevelt Ave. • Visalia, CA 93291

209/651-1203

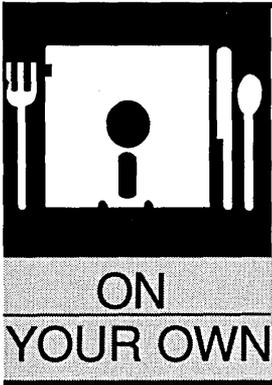
TELEX 5106012830 (INTEGRAND UD)

FAX 209/651-1353

We accept Bank Americard/VISA and MasterCard

IBM, PC, XT, AT trademarks of International Business Machines.  
Drives and computer boards not included.

Reader Service Number 22



## The Mercenaries: Silicon Valley Contractors

**By Todd Hoff**

1075 W. Remington Dr.  
Sunnyvale, CA 94087  
(408) 730-8410

---

*Want to turn your C experience into \$25 to \$125 per hour? Want to work 80+ hours a week? Just print up some business cards and catch the next flight to Silicon Valley. Of course, there are a few things that money won't buy, but you'll find out about those after you arrive.*

---

I've become something my mama warned me against—a Silicon Valley contractor, a software mercenary. Constantly chased by headhunters, scurrying from company to company, I lead a dangerous but interesting life in the Valley.

Silicon Valley, everyone's heard of it. Many dream of coming here. What will you find when you arrive? What's it like to be a contractor in the fabled Valley? Read on.

Four years ago I packed my bags, leaving my beautiful but job-starved emerald isle of Eugene, Oregon, for the techy promised land—Silicon Valley. At the time, all I knew about Silicon Valley lay printed in the *San Jose Mercury News* help wanted section; literally page after page of engineering jobs stared back at me, beckoning me with opportunity, challenging me to come. So I did.

Here I, along with the thousands of other immigrants from Russia, India, Vietnam, Taiwan, Sweden, Germany, Ohio, and Texas, found both opportunity and challenge in this former land of oak trees, apricot orchards, and old tractors.

### Getting To Know The Territory

As a mercenary, the first thing you want to know is the lay of the land. Every place in this area is specified in relation to the San Francisco Bay. Silicon Valley, although existing on no map, is the little kingdom on the western shore of the Bay, usually referred to as the South Bay.

East Bay lies to the east. This area is expanding exponentially and includes Bezerkly (Berkeley of BSD fame), Oakland, and Concord. The North Bay includes the politically correct cities of Marin and Sausalito. Last, but certainly not

least, is the Peninsula, home of The City, northern California's favorite son, San Francisco.

The whole area is one frenetic job producing machine. Producing, as in war, perfect conditions for the software mercenary. Contracting in the Valley is perhaps unlike contracting in any other place in the world.

There's a tangible energy in the Valley, flowing from the people and companies continuously pummeling and pushing at technology's frontiers. There's a fever here, causing normal people to work 80 hour weeks for months on end. Always omnipresent, like a golden carrot, lies the hope that your stock options will become more valuable than your toilet paper (although never as comfortable).

### Power Brokers

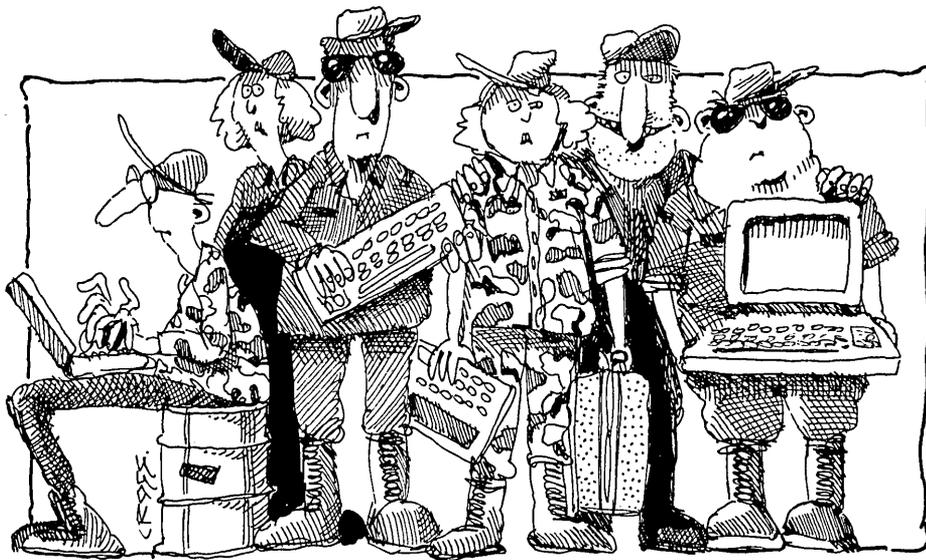
Next, the veteran mercenary must know the major players. Everybody's here. All the biggest companies and all the wanna-be-biggest companies have active development staffs in the Valley.

Opportunities are nearly endless—during good times, of course. The mercenary can take advantage of strained super power relations (DEC, IBM, Amdahl), or border skirmishes (SUN, MIPS, Apple), or foreign powers (NEC, Sony), or countless other third world countries (start ups).

Rarely, however, do you contact a client directly (as you would if you were an independent contractor). Normally, introductions are made through an intermediary (job shop). Job shops are like floating countries, hiring the mercenary for an hourly fee, finding a needy company, and then reselling your services at a higher rate. Sometimes a considerably higher rate.

Independent contracting is good if you can get it. You get to keep the full fee and your hours are very flexible. But (and there are lots of buts to independent contracting), the marketing, the problems of running a small business, and the responsibilities to clients often push folks into job shops.

"Tom Jones," a local independent contractor



---

**A**s a mercenary, the first thing you want to know is the lay of the land...The whole area is one frenetic job producing machine.

---

who wishes to remain anonymous, got in via a career switch. "I started 15 years ago," Tom says, "with no contacts, no nothing. Like most independents, I got all my jobs through referrals. It was tough at first, but over the years I've built a steady and loyal clientele."

Now Tom is in the envious position of being picky. "I look for a synergy when accepting clients," says Tom. "I've upped my value by specializing in one area. I look for clients who fit into my specialty so I can make my jobs work together. One drawback is that I'm on call 24 hours a day. If there's a problem, I have to fix it and fast because many of my programs perform vital functions."

For those potential mercenaries who don't want to build clientele, but still want to play, job shops offer attractive rates, some benefits, and extreme ease of use. Job shops do all your marketing. They contact all the clients. They set up the interviews. They negotiate rates. All you have to do is interview...and work.

"I have a few customers I've built relationships with," says Mark Lewis, a local contractor with over ten years ex-

perience, "but I go primarily through job shops. My long term goal is to become an independent contractor. The longest I've been without a contract is seven days, and another guy I know was without a contract for a total of three days in three years."

#### Tour Of Duty

"UNIX porting is popular," says Anna Osborne, a local contractor. "If you just mention porting you got it made. Of course, everybody wants X Windows. Databases, networking, graphics, and surprisingly, firmware. I was originally a compiler person, but there weren't very many compiler jobs."

UNIX and C are hot. Almost any experience with either will get your foot in the door. I knew someone, don't quote me, who just read a UNIX manual, had programmed in C on MS-DOS, and got a UNIX job. Perhaps not completely ethical, but he was sure he could handle it—and he did. A mercenary must be honest enough about his or her abilities to make these judgments.

Not surprisingly, this area offers many contracts for the Macintosh if you're comfortable with MPW or C.

Also in demand are testing and technical support positions. It's difficult to find permanent people who'll take these dirty jobs so companies often hand them out to mercenaries.

#### The Timid Need Not Apply

No matter what the job, a mercenary position is not for the timid. Many people need the patronage of a large company. Why would anybody leave the comfort and security of a large company for the fetid jungles and night marches of contracting? The answers may surprise you.

Mark found contracting attractive for having "...more freedom, less responsibility, and more pay. The less responsibility aspect is something I think most people don't consider. You have a project. You don't have to worry about the long term implications of anything. Working for a couple of start ups, I carried a lot of responsibility. I got tired of worrying about it."

Anna left the fold of a large company because "after working at a company for a while, technology passes you by. I was so caught up in the bureaucracy, I wasn't free to do any-

thing. As an employee it doesn't look good if you jump from company to company. But as a contractor, you can jump around and stay up to date on the latest stuff."

For many, contracting is predestined. The Valley's environment almost encourages you to become a contractor. Very few people I know ever stay at a job more than two or three years. Job turnover in the Valley averages 50% every two years. Explaining the process Mark says, "I moved every two years, anyway. It was never my intention. That's just how it worked out. After having six or seven jobs in ten years, I decided to make it permanent."

### War Is Hell

Risk is inherent in the mercenary's work. The mercenary must always be weary of surprise attacks. Tom has many gruesome stories. "One guy I know has worked for three companies that closed down with no notice. At one place, he showed up for work Monday morning to find the doors locked."

Company loyalty—at least in the Valley—is dead. Mercenaries merely recognize the reality. "Many people I know," says Anna, "say that once they've learned all they can learn at their company, they'll leave. Nobody cares because the companies don't care."

Lack of loyalty stems from the cycles of innovation and obsolescence. On the upward portion of the cycle, people are worth more than gold, vital assets to be treated royally. On the down side, people are dust, liabilities that must be exorcised from the ledgers. I've heard that many companies turn to contractors for public relation reasons: firing contractors doesn't make headlines.

Another problem for the mercenary is getting paid, sometimes a battle. "One of the beauties of working for a job shop," Tom says, "is that you always get paid. I've never worked for free, but it's been close. One tactic companies use for getting out of paying is complaining about your work. No matter how detailed a spec you have, there are always misunderstandings. Sometimes a client won't pay because 'I didn't do what they wanted.' This usually means the company doesn't need the software anymore so they don't want to pay me for it."

Several times people have asked me to work for free. Here's the deal: I work

my butt off, day and night. I forego even the semblance of a family life. For what? For some stock options and promise of payment when the product sells "to this long list of customers just begging for it."

Another deal used by start ups is to pay up front for three months' work. The contractor then works six months assuming there's payment and bonus ready when the product is done. If the startup happens to go under, as many do, you're out of luck. Although contractors are one of the first in line to be paid from bankruptcy proceedings, chances are you'll never see a cent.

### Cleanup

Latrine duty is very common. Industry often brings in contractors to fix poorly designed, badly implemented projects. Somehow it never occurs to management that they should pay for the expensive people up front, not when it's almost too late.

The "almost" means that contractors are often seen as cannon fodder. Because a person is only a contractor, asking them to work 7 days and 90 hours a week is okay. Oh well, mercenaries work for money, not glory.

Always remember: as a contractor you are just meat satisfying a temporary hunger. Eventually you will leave, expectedly or unexpectedly, but you will leave.

As a mercenary you have no ties, no loyalty. None is asked, none is offered. For money, you give someone the right any day, any time, to say good-bye.

### Wages Of Sin

Software mercenaries, however, eat well. As a beginning contractor, say with 2-3 years solid technical experience, you could start at \$35 per hour. With a couple of years of contracting experience, you've proven yourself so you can command \$40-\$50 per hour.

A medium level specialist, say in X Windows, device drivers, kernel work, or networking, can ask \$50-\$70 per hour. For high level specialists, with lots of pertinent experience, the sky's the limit. I know several people who get \$100-\$125 per hour and one who gets \$250. Granted, contracts at this level may be shorter term—but who cares!

### The Field Is Bloody

Lest you think these rates too high,

remember: Silicon Valley workers deserve both hazardous duty pay and housing allowances. The Bay Area is beautiful, but all is not well in Oz.

Dennis Hayes quotes some startling statistics in his book, *Behind the Silicon Curtain*. It's estimated 60% of high-tech workers are seeing psychiatrists. This area has more divorces than marriages. In 1987, over \$500 was spent on drugs per man, woman, and child in San Jose, although both Anna and Mark say they don't see much drug use. Anna jokes, "Do caffeine, sugar, and cigarettes count as drugs?"

Also, Silicon Valley has more Superfund sites than any other area in the nation. And the hills become a little harder to see every year.

Housing is atrocious. Only 9% of the people in California can afford a house. A house in Palo Alto, 1300 square feet on 1/8 of an acre, sold recently for more than \$600,000. More reasonable areas offer cheaper houses but tack on an hour to your commute. By the year 2000, the state's average house is supposed to reach a cost of \$470,000. The average commute, now 45 minutes, is projected to be 2 hours by 2010. Lovely.

People also forget the cost of little things they take for granted at a company. Health insurance is expensive. Retirement plans are nonexistent. And all those paid holidays for employees are unpaid for mercenaries.

I hear you saying that as a mercenary you get all the benefits of being a small business. Not so. New rules have made it much more difficult for contractors to qualify as businesses. The mercenaries' mercenary—the IRS—now takes a dim view of W-2 contractors saying they are a business. And because of IRS pressure, most job shops won't 1099 you anymore. You are, in effect, an employee of the job shop. In reality, of course, this is total BS.

### Why Do They Keep On Keeping On?

When the dust has settled, the battle ended, wounds bandaged, the mercenary moves on. Mark, Anna, and Tom all say that they like contracting and won't stop. To them the advantages outweigh the perils. Most people wouldn't agree. But as Anna says, "Contractors are obsessed with independence. Disillusioned with large business, they want to do it all themselves."



### Coming Up

The whole idea of picking topics for issues happens to be a bit controversial around here.

"Don't set topics, let readers be surprised."

"Writers will see the topics and assume we're not interested in anything else."

"It locks us in for a whole year."

It's also nice, however, to have something to work on. Some direction. So here goes.

- January—Embedded Systems
- March—Object Oriented Programming
- May—Micro Controllers
- July—Operating Systems
- September—Data Collection
- November—Graphics

You'll notice that the major topics alternate between hardware and software. I'd also considered running contrasting subjects, such as running Exposed Systems following the issue on Embedded Systems. Running Micro Supporters after the issue on Micro Controllers. Running Nonoperating Systems (should be a great issue) after Operating Systems. And running Data Dispersal after Data Collection. (By this time you should have a pretty graphic idea how we pick the special subjects.)

### Port Alberni SOG

You can take the SOG out of the country, but you can't take the country out of SOG. Port Alberni, Canada, was definitely country and the event was definitely SOG.

A solid (even solider after the salmon barbeque) 50 SOGgy families showed up at the local college and made it an event that reminded me of the very early SOGs. Good companionship, good food, good weather, good camping (and Bed & Breakfasting), and great scenery. The local community went out of its way to make us feel welcome, and our hosts (David Stern and Randy Young) had a great time despite their initial nervousness. (Neither had even attended a SOG before.)

The only down sides of the whole event were customs and gasoline prices. Don Jindra and wife (and sons) drove all the way from Denton, Texas, to show off their \$25 network package. (It really works.)

Canadian customs wanted \$1,200 duty for his three demo computers. No \$1,200, no entry. After turning around and heading back toward Texas (I understand he first exchanged a few words with the customs officer—something about backward countries remaining backward because of petty officials), he decided to try another entry point.

Under the eagle eye of a new customs agent, they dug out the computers and again explained why they were taking them into Canada. This time the officer wished them luck and let them through.

This was just one of their trials. Their first Hertz van broke down two hours from home. Then their keys got locked in the second van.

Fortunately it happened during the barbeque and we had a handy hardware engineer and a handy hardware debugger (often mistaken for a coat hanger). Made me wonder how many software folks it would have taken to unlock the van—assuming of course they couldn't just disassemble it.

### Gunnison SOG

If the Port Alberni SOG featured food and scenery, the Gunnison SOG featured high mountain thunderstorms and energy. Human energy. Check out Karl's write up of this fine SOG and you'll understand what I'm talking about. Thanks for a great SOG, Scott and Maria.

### On Your Own

I led a group discussion at the BC SOG about my favorite subject, being on your own. We shared tales of failures: unpopular T-shirts, unmarketed hardware, and a dishonest distributor. And successes: the \$25 network (again), a hospital package, and a kit robot.

When I suggested the possibility of turning a product over to marketing folks, there were hisses from the audience. (I might have mentioned used cars in the same breath.)

However, after the dinner, David Stern took my arm and suggested that I (we) might be a bit mistaken.

"Technical types design the product and then they look for a market. Marketing types find the market first. Then they see if someone can build the product."

He's right.

We can all point to situations where the design came first and the market followed: CP/M, Apple, Byte, VisiCalc, C, Osborne. (Osborne? That was the company which created the market for Kaypros.)

However, the computer marketplace has become a lot more mature and a lot bigger. Owning a small niche can be as lucrative as owning the whole shootin' match six years ago. You just need a lot sharper aim to hit the niche. That's where the



Interested Folks at Robotics Demonstration, Port Alberni

marketing type, a real marketing type, can make himself invaluable.

Now, finding a real, knowledgeable marketing person and making sense of the information he generates ... well, that's another story.

### You And Micro C?

Speaking of marketing, it's definitely time to expand Micro C. We should be exposing ourselves to more people, contacting more potential advertisers, even possibly going monthly. (Did I really say that?)

So, we're looking for a partner. A go-for-it person or group who wants to invest time, money, ideas, and energy in making *Micro C* the significant player it can be. We're ready to take a look at focus, market, everything. (The only things that have to stay are the light style, the informality, the readability, and the editorial. Not necessarily in that order.)

If you feel you and *Micro C* might be a good fit and you're willing to take a very significant (and demanding) role in a more and more significant magazine, then let's talk (503-382-5060). (Bend is a wonderful place to raise a family.)

### A Surplus Idea

One of the best suggestions to come out of this year's regional SOGs so far: "Have readers send in information about their sources for surplus parts. Then print the list in *Micro C*."

Wow! What an idea. Part of my startup time on a new project gets spent locating sources of parts. As difficult as it is finding normal retail sources, it's nearly impossible to find surplus dealers who have what I need. But, surplus prices can make the search worthwhile.

I remember purchasing 25 lb. grab boxes at the Tektronix surplus store. They wouldn't let me open them on the premises, so I didn't have the slightest idea what was inside (usually just a tangle of small parts swept off the floor at a board assembly area).

On occasion I found brand new power cords, reed relays, transformers, ICs in their original tubes, used soldering sta-

tions, and, well, other wonderful surprises. As for the floor sweepings, I'd hate to guess how many hours I spent sorting resistors and capacitors. At \$7.50 per box, I was hooked.

Like the Tektronix outlet, some surplus stores are connected with corporations. Though many are for employees only, the rest are quite happy to sell to the public.

Then there are the independent outlets. They often purchase overstock by the pound (often for the value of the silver, gold, or tin). Then these shops try to sell as much as they can to hobbyists and start-ups before stripping the rest of their precious metals. Many of these stores haven't the slightest idea what it is they are selling. If it's big or impressive, they ask more. After something has blocked an aisle for six months, they ask less.

Shopping in person is by far the most interesting (and the safest). Many stores have a plethora of high-tech orphans. Since orphans almost never show up in catalogs, they're only available to browsers. They're also often just what you need (though you wouldn't have realized it if you hadn't seen them).

Anyway, if you're a junk aficionado, or just have regular dungeons where you stir up dust with the buddies on Saturdays, send us the scoop on them. (Just include those that deal with the public.) Include:

- 1) Name, address, phone number;
- 2) Person to talk to;
- 3) Days/hours they're open;
- 4) Whether they sell by mail/phone, to walk-in customers, or both;
- 5) Whether they have a catalog. What does it cost?
- 6) Their specialty (if they have one);
- 7) Whether they also sell non-surplus parts. (Give a general description);
- 8) Whether they have a return policy. What is it?
- 9) Prices (high/low/variable/wildly variable/chaotic). You might mention two or three examples of products and prices;
- 10) Include a paragraph or two about how they are to deal with, how knowledgeable they are about their stock, amount of stock. Is it mostly junk or prime, have you had trouble with them...?
- 11) Include any additional information you think is germane to *Micro C* readers.

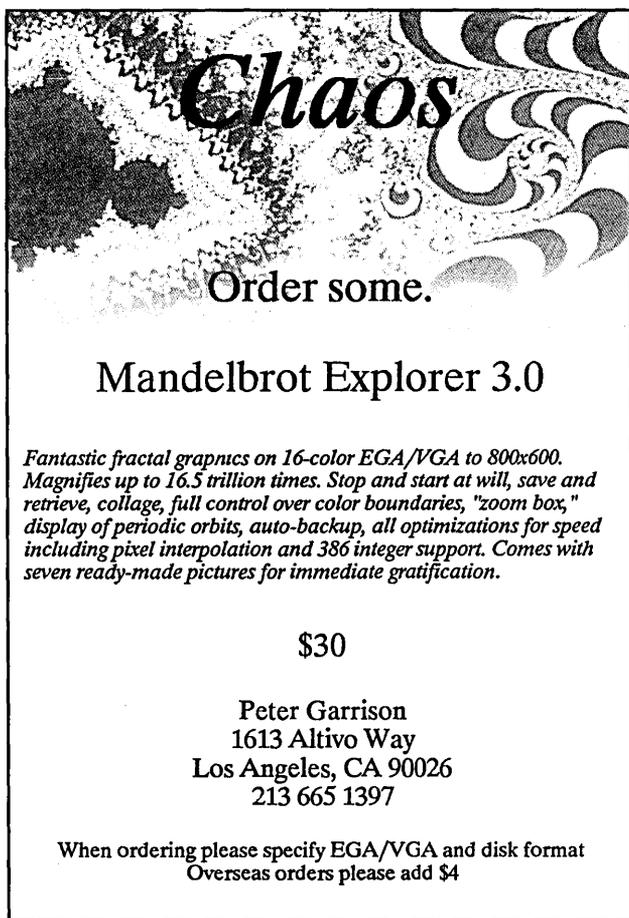
If there's a shop you've just heard about but haven't tried, send the information you have and we'll try to get in contact with them.

Now, there's a reward for you in this. You receive a free *Micro C* issue disk (or *Micro C* back issue) for each firm you report on. (The disks and issues might not be surplus, but their price is right.)

### Pascal Book

I don't use many books when I'm programming—for a long while just Borland's Turbo Pascal reference manual. However, not too long ago I found myself struggling with a sticky little graphics problem. It was so bad that I dug through all my Pascal books. Nothing, until I found *Complete Turbo Pascal*, Third edition.

How Jeff Duntemann has time to put this much effort into a book while being editor of... (well, it was *Turbo Technix*)



**Chaos**

Order some.

## Mandelbrot Explorer 3.0

*Fantastic fractal graphics on 16-color EGA/VGA to 800x600. Magnifies up to 16.5 trillion times. Stop and start at will, save and retrieve, collage, full control over color boundaries, "zoom box," display of periodic orbits, auto-backup, all optimizations for speed including pixel interpolation and 386 integer support. Comes with seven ready-made pictures for immediate gratification.*

**\$30**

Peter Garrison  
1613 Altivo Way  
Los Angeles, CA 90026  
213 665 1397

When ordering please specify EGA/VGA and disk format  
Overseas orders please add \$4

Reader Service Number 112





## Letters *continued from page 6*

### The Nature Of Radar

Regarding LIMBO's distance sensor ("Letters," Issue #49, p. 75): Whether the intensity of reflected light, or a radar signal, is inversely proportional to the square or to the fourth power of distance depends on the nature of the reflecting target. If the reflection is from a plane surface that reflects without scattering, the inverse square applies. If scattering occurs at the target, inverse square applies for both the forward and the return paths, and the product is the inverse fourth power, the radar equation.

LIMBO's received power from his (her) own source as seen in a mirror would be inverse square, but from a white object would be inverse fourth power. The polished ball bearing beloved of telescope makers as a test object will produce an inverse fourth power response for LIMBO's sensor in spite of the specular nature of the reflection, because it produces the scattering that is the underlying reason for the inverse square law.

Not only the library's dusty tomes on radar show the inverse fourth power. The Second (1988) Edition of *Antennas*, by Professor John D. Kraus of Ohio State University, gives the radar equation and explains the fourth power of distance in the denominator. The equation is alive and well, as good today as the first time someone found that doubling the transmitter power didn't buy you much early warning time. It also includes other factors, such as the effective cross section of the target.

The inverse fourth power behaviour was responsible for the effectiveness of a very successful anti-submarine measure during World War II. Submarines used to surface at night to run their diesel engines and charge their propulsion batteries. Maritime reconnaissance aircraft would search for them with radar, and the subs used receivers on the radar frequency to warn of their approach.

This was very effective, as the signal arriving at the sub was detectable by its receiver long before the reflected echo from it was strong enough to appear on the radar receiver in the aircraft. In fact, the aircraft were detectable at such long ranges that the subs would only sub-

merge when the signals indicated the aircraft was getting close. This avoided the loss of valuable battery charging time when the aircraft could be a hundred miles away.

To counter this countermeasure, the airborne radars were fitted with attenuators in the transmitter output, in the form of a vane that could be cranked into a slot in the waveguide. When a sub was first detected, with the radar transmitter at full output, the aircraft would turn for a run at the submarine. The radar operator would crank in the attenuator as they ran, reducing the power steadily to keep the received signal constant as the range decreased.

At the submarine, the receiver operator would hear the radar signal decreasing from the time the aircraft went into kill mode, and assume that the aircraft was going away. With the noise of the sub's diesel to mask the sound of the aircraft's engines, it was usually possible to arrive over the sub before it submerged.

The effectiveness of this system is apparent if you use the inverse square to calculate the signal at the sub, and the inverse fourth power to calculate the signal at the aircraft, assuming a transmit power adjusted at all times for a constant signal at the airborne radar receiver.

So be careful! Failure to appreciate the inverse fourth power law in the radar equation has been known to be fatal!

**John Innes**  
120 Macpherson Street  
Cremorne, NSW 2090  
Australia

*Editor's note: All this leads me to a bit of specular reflection. Placing an alien infrared detector (for detecting alien infrareds, of course) and a fairly substantial laser on your robot might be the most effective way to sink other maze contestants. (I knew you'd get a charge out of that.)*

◆ ◆ ◆

INTRODUCING

# étude™

**25 MHz 8-bit  
ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER**

Based on the TRW THC1068-1 hybrid flash converter, its high signal-to-noise ratio yields excellent accuracy at the Nyquist limit.

- 4 KB of cache SRAM or to host as converted at DMA speed
- I/O or DMA data transfer
- 10 MHz full-power bandwidth
- 3.92 mV resolution
- 16 jumper selectable base addresses
- Input unipolar or bipolar
- External clock and trigger inputs
- Software source code included

**INTRODUCTORY PRICE  
\$299**

**ALSO AVAILABLE AS A KIT  
FOR \$99, INCLUDING:**

- Printed Circuit board
- Software
- Manual & assembly instructions (KIT introductory price includes PAL and 4KB of high-speed SRAM)

Requires: PC compatible 1/2 length 8-bit expansion slot. DOS 2.11 or greater. EGA, VGA or Hercules display needed for graphic representation of data.

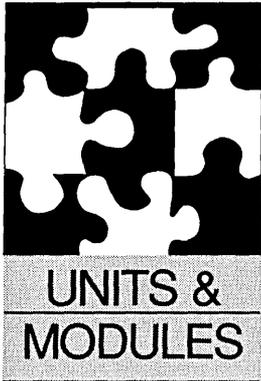


**Silicon Alley Inc.**

**P.O. BOX 59593  
DEPT. MC-1112  
Renton, WA 98058  
206.255.7410**

© 1989 Silicon Alley Inc. étude is a trademark of Silicon Alley Inc. Other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. Prices and specifications subject to change.

Reader Service Number 177



By Michael S. Hunt  
2313 N. 20<sup>th</sup>  
Boise, ID 83702  
(208) 336-7413

# A Short Look At Sparse Matrices

## *Linking Your Way Into Tables*

---

*Michael is short this time. It turns out he's still recovering from the Jolt SIGs at the Gunnison SOG. So he's covering sparse matrices in a sparse sort of way.*

---

If you've looked ahead at the code for this issue, you've probably noticed that I haven't included the promised B-tree balancer. Instead, the code this time supports a linked list implementation of sparse matrices. (Sparse matrices are like regular matrices only smaller, we hope.)

Well, what can I say? It's summer, and there was SOG, the new Turbo Pascal 5.5 arrived, the new Stony Brook Modula-2 compilers arrived, and I went scuba diving. Still, I wrote the AVL routine (named after its developers), but right now it has a vaguely annoying tendency to drop pointers. So I'll cover the AVL routines in the next issue.

### **SOG**

SOG, as always, was great! My wife Pamm and I made the trek from Boise to Gunnison, Colorado, where I gave a talk about the differences between Pascal and Modula-2. After about an hour, the talk turned into a discussion about the column.

Two camps emerged, one wanting more simple toolkits that explained common algorithms. The other wanted powerful applications-oriented toolboxes. I'll try to satisfy both camps by showcasing an algorithm from a robust toolbox. We can still put full source code on the issue disk and the Micro C BBS.

### **Turbo Pascal 5.5**

On the surface, 5.5 looks like 5.0. But scratch the surface and hmmm, what's

this, it looks like OOP (Object Oriented Programming). I also received the Turbo Assembler and Turbo Debugger. Soon I'll start digging into all of it. I have some code that could use assembly code speed so I'll discuss interfacing Pascal and Modula-2 to assembly code routines. I'll also compare writing with OOP and without OOP.

### **Stony Brook Modula-2**

My upgrade to version 2 of Stony Brook's Modula-2 compilers just arrived. With support for DOS, OS/2, Windows, QuickMod compiler for development, and optimizing compiler for production, it's a very impressive package. I'll talk in greater detail about the Turbo and Stony Brook products next time.

### **Scuba Diving**

It was great! A whole day of diving in a high mountain lake. The water was cold, the air was clean, and the fish weren't biting.

### **That Little Bug**

At the last minute I realized I could save some CPU time and simplify my AVL code. Foolishly I began a quick rewrite. The VAX editor at work saves all versions of a file, but the Turbo editor saves only one .BAK file. Ah, to experience Laine's Lament for a universal editor. Soon the original version had been wiped out and I had no back up.

### **Sparse Matrices**

In numerical analysis, modeling, simulation, and many other fields of mathematics and data analysis, we often deal with large (1000 x 1000 or larger) matrices of data. The data are often real numbers at four or eight bytes apiece. This can consume more memory

than many computers have.

Many of the matrices used in these applications are called sparse matrices, meaning that most of their elements have the same value, usually zero. Some common forms of sparse matrices are upper and lower diagonal matrices and tridiagonal matrices found in systems of differential equations.

The toolkit for sparse matrices (Figure 1) stores only the nondefault elements of the matrix. The elements are stored in an array of linked lists. The function Sparse returns the  $i^{\text{th}}$  row and  $j^{\text{th}}$  column element from the  $m^{\text{th}}$  matrix.

PutSparse stores an element in the linked list if it doesn't equal the default value for that element. The unit supports MAXSPARSEMATRIX (currently 3) matrices. Each matrix can be up to MAXROW (currently 1000) rows by 65,365 columns. SetDefault lets you change the default value for the  $m^{\text{th}}$  matrix.

The sample program (Figure 2) shows several common matrix operations using the SparseMatrix unit.

### **Next Time**

Will there be AVL trees next time? Yes Virginia, there really is an AVL routine. After that, back to reality.

◆ ◆ ◆

Figure 1—UNIT SparseMatrix;

```

INTERFACE
CONST MAXSPARSEMATRIX = 3; DEFAULTVAL = 0.0;
TYPE dataType = REAL;
VAR defaultValue : ARRAY [1..MAXSPARSEMATRIX] OF dataType;
FUNCTION Sparse(i, j, matrix: WORD) : dataType;
PROCEDURE PutSparse(i, j, matrix : WORD;value : dataType);
PROCEDURE SetDefault(default : dataType;matrix : WORD);
IMPLEMENTATION
CONST MAXROW = 1000;
TYPE nodePtr = ^nodeType;
nodeType = record
data : dataType;
col : WORD;
nextCol : nodePtr
END;
VAR sparseMat:ARRAY [1..MAXROW,1..MAXSPARSEMATRIX]
OF nodePtr;
j, k : WORD;

PROCEDURE SetDefault(default : dataType;matrix : WORD);
BEGIN
defaultValue[matrix] := default;
END (* SetDefault *);

FUNCTION Sparse(i, j, matrix: WORD) : dataType;
VAR p : nodePtr; done : BOOLEAN;
BEGIN
done := FALSE; p := sparseMat[i, matrix];
WHILE (p <> NIL) AND NOT done DO
IF p^.col < j THEN p := p^.nextCol
ELSE done := TRUE;
IF p = NIL THEN Sparse := defaultValue[matrix]
ELSE IF p^.col > j THEN Sparse := defaultValue[matrix]
ELSE Sparse := p^.data
END (* Sparse *);

PROCEDURE PutSparse(i, j, matrix : WORD;value : dataType);
VAR p, q, prev : nodePtr; done : BOOLEAN;
BEGIN
prev := NIL; done := false;
p := sparseMat[i, matrix];
WHILE (p <> NIL) AND NOT done DO
IF p^.col < j THEN BEGIN
prev := p; p := p^.nextCol
END
ELSE done := TRUE;
IF (p^.col = j) AND (value = defaultValue[matrix]) THEN
BEGIN
IF prev = NIL THEN
sparseMat[i,matrix]:=sparseMat[i, matrix]^.nextCol
ELSE prev^.nextCol := p^.nextCol;
Dispose(p)
END
ELSE IF p^.col = j THEN p^.data := value
ELSE IF value <> defaultValue[matrix] THEN BEGIN
New(q); q^.data := value; q^.col := j;
IF prev = NIL THEN BEGIN
q^.nextCol := sparseMat[i, matrix];
sparseMat[i, matrix] := q
END
ELSE BEGIN
q^.nextCol := prev^.nextCol;
prev^.nextCol := q
END
END
END (* PutSparse *);

BEGIN
FOR j := 1 TO MAXSPARSEMATRIX DO BEGIN
defaultValue[j] := DEFAULTVAL;
FOR k := 1 TO MAXROW DO
sparseMat[k, j] := NIL
END
END.

```

Figure 2—PROGRAM SparseExample;

```

USES SparseMatrix;
CONST MatA = 1; MatB = 2; MatC = 3;
VAR i, j, k : WORD;

PROCEDURE AddMatrix; (* MatA + MatB - MatC *)
BEGIN
FOR i := 1 TO 10 DO
FOR j := 1 TO 10 DO BEGIN
PutSparse(i, j, MatA, i*1.0);
PutSparse(i, j, MatB, j*2.0);
PutSparse(i, j, MatC, Sparse(i, j, MatA)+
Sparse(i, j, MatB))
END;
END;
WriteLn;
WriteLn('MatA + MatB = MatC');
FOR i := 1 TO 10 DO
BEGIN
FOR j := 1 TO 10 DO
Write(Sparse(i, j, MatC):7:1);
WriteLn
END
END (* AddMatrix *);

PROCEDURE TransposeMatrix; (* MatB into MatA *)
BEGIN
FOR i := 1 TO 10 DO
FOR j := 1 TO 10 DO
PutSparse(j, i, MatA, Sparse(i, j, MatB));
WriteLn; WriteLn('MatB');
FOR i := 1 TO 10 DO BEGIN
FOR j := 1 TO 10 DO
Write(Sparse(i, j, MatB):7:1);
WriteLn
END;
WriteLn; WriteLn('MatA');
FOR i := 1 TO 10 DO BEGIN
FOR j := 1 TO 10 DO
Write(Sparse(i, j, MatA):7:1);
WriteLn
END
END (* TransposeMatrix *);

PROCEDURE MultMatrix; (* multiply MatB * MatA = MatC *)
BEGIN
FOR i := 1 TO 10 DO
FOR j := 1 TO 10 DO BEGIN
PutSparse(i, j, MatC, 0.0);
FOR k := 1 TO 10 DO
PutSparse(i, j, MatC, Sparse(i, j, MatC) +
(Sparse(i, k, MatB) * Sparse(k, j, MatA)))
END;
WriteLn; WriteLn('MatB * MatA = MatC');
FOR i := 1 TO 10 DO BEGIN
FOR j := 1 TO 10 DO
Write(Sparse(i, j, MatC):7:1);
WriteLn
END
END (* MultMatrix *);

BEGIN
AddMatrix;
TransposeMatrix;
MultMatrix
END.

```

◆◆◆



## Getting A Little Hyper

### Anthony Barcellos

P.O. Box 2249  
Davis, CA 95617-2249  
Voice: (916) 756-4866  
Data: (916) 758-1002

---

*Tony is hyper about hypertext (he uses it to improve his manual dexterity). This time he also talks about his mini-BBS and about the Association of Shareware Professionals. These are three good connections for anyone considering a shareware future.*

---

In the beginning was text, and it didn't seem all that bad at the time. Then came formatting and everyone saw that it was good. When graphics were mixed in, the real excitement began. But there's yet another step in this progression from text editors to word processors to desktop publishers.

It's called hypertext. It offers text, graphics, and freedom—with a bit of confusion tossed in. Unlike the documents most of us are used to, hypertext does not proceed in a straightforward linear fashion. Forget about beginnings, middles, and ends. Hypertext can go off in any direction.

Say you're reading a hypertext document. (Clearly this is not a hard copy system.) A particular phrase or caption catches your attention. A special symbol flags it, indicating that more information is available. You click on the symbol and a window opens. It may be a technical citation or reference. Perhaps it's an illustration or graph. It might even be an extensive digression, containing further branches of its own.

A hypertext document can be perused on several levels, tailored to each reader's individual needs and preferences. A novice, consulting a hypertext user's manual, could ask for additional help on difficult procedures.

An expert could lightly skim or, alternatively, deeply dig into technical details that would frighten off a beginner. Using symbol keys and internal "links," a hypertext author can create a file that approaches all things to all people.

#### That New Black Magic

NTERGAID has released a shareware hypertext authoring system called Black Magic. It includes a word processor to create your text, a

screen grabber for importing graphics from other programs, and a public domain reader to distribute with the hypertext.

You can create four types of linkages within Black Magic. A simple Note link pops up a window that displays a short text string. Use Note links to clarify comments or add little digressions.

Replacement links are quite different. Unlike Note links, which the user may examine (or not) on a case-by-case basis, Replacement links are typically organized in families scattered throughout a document. When a Replacement link of a particular kind activates, all other Replacement links of the same name also turn on. Replacement links substitute something for each occurrence of the link word.

For example, "Boot your computer." could be uniformly replaced with "If your computer has a hard disk and is turned off, turn it on; if it's already turned on, press the keys Ctrl, Alt, and Del simultaneously. If your computer does not have a hard disk, place your DOS diskette in drive A and turn your computer on; if it is already turned on, place your DOS diskette in drive A and press the keys Ctrl, Alt, and Del simultaneously."

How's that for customizing the level of your documentation?

Reference links can take you from one hypertext document to another, thereby blurring the boundaries of individual hypertext files. So you don't get totally lost, the Reference link gives you a flowchart map of the document.

Black Magic's DOS link lets you shell out to a new program while Black Magic shrinks into a tiny memory-resident kernel. When you exit the DOS program, Black Magic resumes control. Thus you can build a highly customized DOS shell and help system.

In their press kit, NTERGAID says that DuPont is using hypertext as the documentation component of an active order system. The Environmental Protection Agency uses Black Magic to organize its voluminous regulations, and NASA uses it to distribute aerospace test data.

Despite its power, Black Magic's system requirements are modest. Although it prefers a hard disk, Black Magic can manage with a dual-floppy PC. The minimum RAM is 384K, although 640K is recommended.

Black Magic requires a graphics card; it supports CGA, Hercules, EGA, and VGA. A Microsoft mouse (or compatible) is optional. It supports Epson dot-matrix and Hewlett-Packard LaserJet printers for printed output. (Of course, Black Magic loses most of its hypertext features when you print a document. You can, of course, choose which part of a hypertext file to print, so Notes and such can be included.)

That old Black Magic doesn't have us under its speller, because it doesn't check your writing. They left that for release 2.0. Overall, however, the package is impressive.

NTERGAID suggests several applications for Black Magic, including technical documentation, educational courseware, computer-based training, and presentations. The clever user can probably come up with several original applications for this combination word processor/DOS shell/clip art gallery/reference system.

If you're eager to try it, you can download Black Magic from CompuServe or from NTERGAID's own HyperBoard at (203) 366-5698. There are also several payment levels, as noted below.

#### **Black Magic, version 1.4**

##### **NTERGAID**

**2490 Black Rock Turnpike, Ste. 337**

**Fairfield, CT 06430**

**(203) 368-0632 (Voice)**

**(203) 366-5698 (BBS)**

Demo disk, \$7.00

Trial disk set (unregistered) \$18.95

Registered copy

(with technical support), \$49.95

Registered copy (with technical

support, printed manual, keybrd

template, quick reference card)

\$89.95

#### **A Heavenly Host**

You're at the office. Your file is on your PC at home. You need it *now*. What to do?

If you have Minihost running on your system at home, you just call it up via modem and download the file to your office computer.

Minihost is by no means unique,

since communications programs like ProComm offer a host mode for unattended operation. However, Minihost is more like a small bulletin board system with amazingly low maintenance requirements. Mankin's program comes practically ready to run as soon as you extract the components from the archive file and copy them to a Minihost directory on your hard disk. (Minihost supports floppies, too, but a hard disk is recommended.)

You'll need to edit Minihost's parameters, but they've thrown in numerous example entries. Just enter your name in place of Don Mankin's (the author) as sysop, and edit the names in the user list to give your friends suitable access levels. Or you can lock everyone else out by declaring your Minihost a closed system.

You also get to set disk and directory protection levels. You can change the COM port from 1 to 2 (or whatever). Or, you can prevent others from downloading files with specified extensions.

The documentation explains each option in the order in which it occurs in the .CNF file, so I loaded the user's manual into one window of my word processor and MINIHOST.CNF into the other. As I scrolled through the manual, I moved through the parameters.

I have been using Minihost for over two years so folks can send me articles for *Sacra Blue*, the newsletter I edit. In the olden days, contributors would call and we'd attempt to get my Qmodem talking to whatever they had. Then we'd patiently go through the file transfer procedure.

Now I leave Minihost running and *Sacra Blue's* writers can upload files just about whenever they please. I don't have to do a thing. Minihost lets them leave messages to me (or to each other, since recent Minihost releases offer message conferences as well as messages to the sysop) and I can leave messages for them.

My system is configured so that anyone can log in to leave messages or upload files. I have entered a few people in my user base so that they can download files and access additional directories. Minihost is very flexible.

The simplest way to receive Minihost is to call Don Mankin's Minihost system at (209) 836-2402 and download the current version. If you do, you'll also discover that Don is in the process of creating a new system called Maxihost. He's

converting to Turbo Pascal 5.5, thus shaking off the 64K limit.

Since Minihost has always served me well in its "mini" form, I'm not sure I'll jump into Maxihost. In any case, I can attest after years of reliable use that Mankin's little BBS is a gem of a system.

#### **Minihost**

**Don Mankin**

**3211 Crow Canyon Place, #A296**

**San Ramon, CA 94583**

**(209) 836-2402 (BBS)**

\$25 hobbyist registration fee

\$50 commercial registration fee

#### **Shareware Sources**

The Association of Shareware Professionals has already done a great deal to professionalize the shareware business. Many shareware authors have turned to ASP for information on entering this alternative software marketplace.

ASP also has other functions. ASP has an ombudsman to mediate disputes between users and ASP members. In addition to writing to the ombudsman at ASP's address, you can reach him via CompuServe. His ID number is 70007,3536.

ASP has also published vendor guidelines. Vendors who give shareware authors due credit and adhere to the ASP guidelines may describe themselves as "ASP approved."

As a shareware aficionado, I'm always curious where people obtain their shareware. Although users groups are a primary source for many people, the larger mail-order operations generally have more comprehensive inventories and many now carry the ASP seal of approval.

What's your favorite shareware source? I've mentioned PC-SIG and Nelson Ford's Public (Software) Library in the past. Let me know your experiences with shareware vendors and I'll report on which ones seem to be the best bets for quick and friendly service. Just write to me or leave a message on my Minihost system. Keep those bytes coming.

#### **ASP Ombudsman**

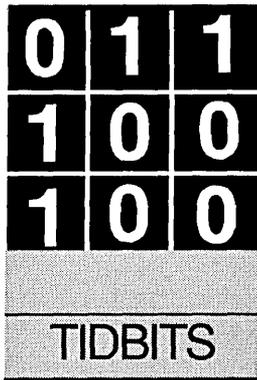
**Assoc. of Shareware Professionals**

**P.O. Box 5786**

**Bellevue, WA 98006**

**CompuServe 70007,3536**





# Order And Chaos:

## Creating Fibonacci Attractors With Turbo Pascal Objects

By Gary Entsminger

P.O. Box 2091  
Davis, CA 95617

*My last conversation with Gary began with: "How in the heck am I going to introduce this kind of chaos?" (Actually, I didn't say "heck," but you understand.)*

*"You could tell them you assumed it was a Culture Corner until you got to the very end," he said.*

*"The end wouldn't have straightened me out," I muttered.*

*So here I am, still no introduction. (And, come to think of it, I still don't have a Culture Corner.)*

Leonardo of Pisa created one of the first models of population growth in 1220, 7.69 centuries ago. Leonardo, better known to us as Fibonacci (renamed by mathematical historian, Guillaume Libri, in the 19<sup>th</sup> century), used a pair of rabbits as the basic unit for reproduction in his model. He reasoned the following—

- (1) begin with one pair of rabbits;
- (2) let them mature for one year;
- (3) let them beget one pair like themselves;
- (4) for each successive season, let each new (mature!) pair beget a new (immature!) pair;
- (5) continue as far as integers (or rabbits) go.

Figure 1 shows how this scheme develops.

We call the pattern in the second, third, and

**Figure 1—Rabbit Population Model**

Season	Mature-pairs	Immature-pairs	Total
1	0	1	1
2	1	1	2
3	2	1	3
4	3	2	5
5	5	3	8
6	8	5	13
7	13	8	21
8	21	13	34
9	34	21	55
10	55	34	89

♦ ♦ ♦

fourth columns the Fibonacci sequence, and it has challenged and perplexed mathematical minds for almost eight centuries. The pattern's simple enough—each successive number is equal to the sum of the two preceding numbers.

As a population model, the Fibonacci sequence has a basic flaw: it omits death. Consequently, rabbits grow by leaps and bounds (hops, actually), eventually filling the surface of the earth.

Fibonacci wasn't all that interested in over-running the planet with rabbits; he wanted to understand patterns of growth. His sequence, it turns out, fits a very interesting ratio contemplated in Greece some 15 centuries before Fibonacci.

### The Golden Ratio

The golden ratio ( $\frac{1}{2}(1 + \sqrt{5})$ ) or roughly 1.618034... is the ratio between two divisions of a line or plane, such that the smaller is to the larger as the larger is to the sum of the two.

The golden ratio recurs throughout nature—

- it's roughly the ratio of your total height to your navel's height. (If you don't believe me, measure yourself; even better, measure a good friend.)
- it accurately models the "bee-tree law," or pattern of reproduction in bee colonies (where a single female parent *asexually* reproduces males, and male and female parents together *sexually* reproduce females);
- it describes the number of ways light can be refracted and reflected through different layers of glass;
- it describes the arrangement of florets in sunflowers and other composites.

A typical sunflower, for example, has a head containing spirals of tightly packed florets. Each spiral winds a fibonacci number of florets in one direction and the next smaller (or larger) fibonacci number of florets in the other. (See Figure 2.)

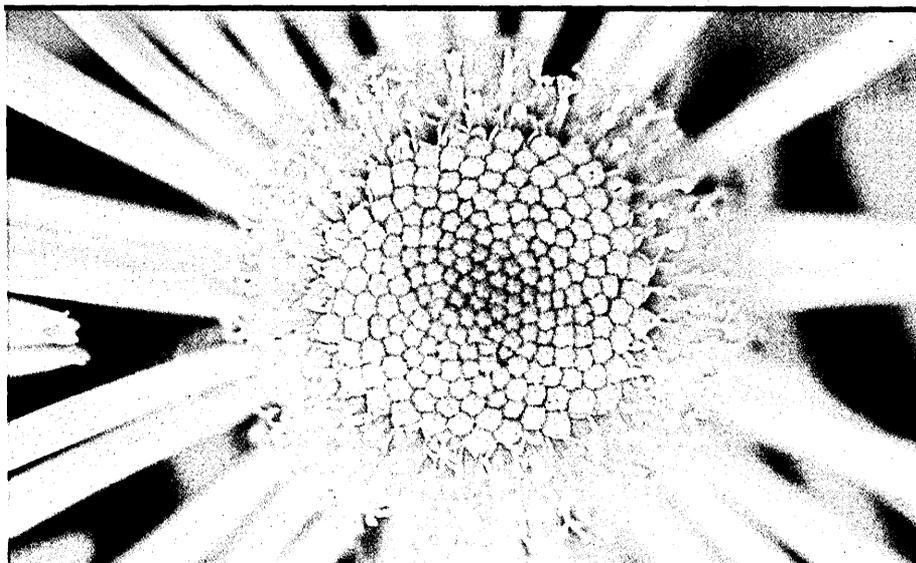


Figure 2—Chrysanthemum Morifolium (elusion). Photo by C. Anderson

Figure 3 —R1=1.61803398867 R2=0.6180339887

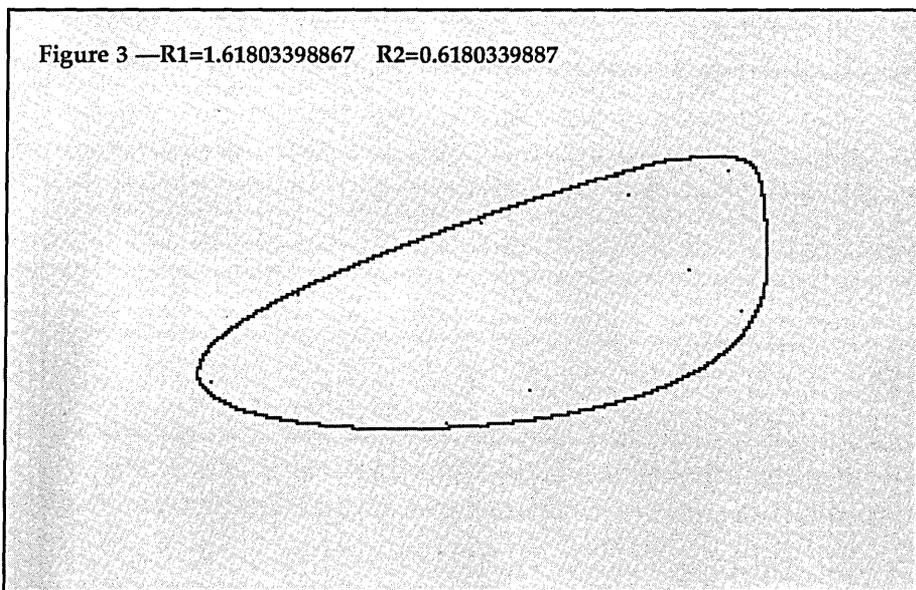
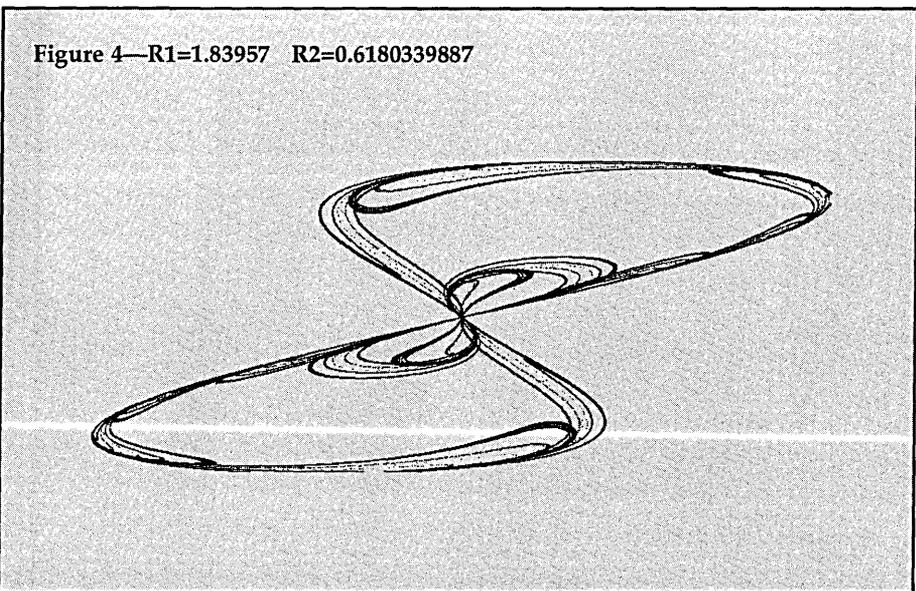


Figure 4—R1=1.83957 R2=0.6180339887



Sunflowers have been found spiraling in all the Fibonacci numbers up to 144.

The late summer hillside below (and for miles around) my writing table here in the Elk mountains glows golden with blooming composites. A hillside fractal of Fibonacci spirals.

### Growth

Most models of population growth share a similar form—

$$X_{n+1} = F(X_n)$$

where  $X_n$  is the density in season  $n$ ;  $X_{n+1}$  is the density in season  $n+1$ ; and  $F$  is a mapping which shows how the density changes from season to season (or state to state).

$F$  has two parts: one part represents birth rate, and one part represents death rate. Most of these mappings (at least most of the published ones) have one significant trait in common: they define a single-humped (i.e., parabolic) curve.

Qualitatively, they behave like the much-discussed logistic equation (which I briefly discussed in *Micro C*, #47, "Strange Attractors: Order In Chaos"). In particular, these mappings all exhibit both ordered and chaotic behavior depending on their initial conditions.

I thought it might be fun to explore a population growth model based on the Fibonacci sequence. The equation I chose to model is simple enough, with a rate parameter for birth and a second rate parameter for death—

$$X_{n+1} = R1 * X_n * (1 - R2 * (X_{n-1} * X_{n-1}))$$

where  $R1$  is the birth rate of this generation and  $R2$  is the death rate of the last generation.

The Fibonacci twist is twofold:

- (1) as a possible rate (for  $R1$  or  $R2$ );
- (2) as a three generation component: future generations (or states) depend on both this generation (birth rate) and the generation before (death rate).

Not surprisingly, the Fibonacci sequence (expressed as the golden ratio) produces dramatically different behavior (when used as a rate) than values very, very near the ratio. See the attractors in Figures 3 and 4 for immediate gratification. Later I'll talk results.

### Prolog & Pascal

Usually I use Turbo Prolog for mod-

elling systems, primarily for three reasons—

(1) Models are state systems (i.e., they're recursive). The value of the last state gets fed back into the system to produce the next state. Prolog is a recursive's dream;

(2) The BGI (Borland Graphics Interface);

(3) Speed.

Lately, though, I've been programming about half-time in Turbo Pascal, first beta-testing TP 5.5 and lately beta-testing Turbo Power's Object Pascal Toolbox. The new object extensions make TP a very intriguing compiler, so I couldn't resist an opportunity to test Turbo Pascal objects for chaos.

After a bit of thought and a few half-blind alleys, I decided to create two objects:

(1) a graphics object; to initialize and test the adapter; to set and modify scales; to setup basic variables such as screen coordinates.

(2) and a Fibonacci model object which inherits all the graphic and scaling methods from the graphics object.

The Fibonacci model object includes a recursive state-changing method and a menu.

### Pascal Objects

I've described the objects and their methods in Figure 5. For convenience, I created and compiled the graphics object first as a unit. The Fibonacci object (created later) uses the graphics unit.

Objects are handy here for several reasons:

(1) It's easy to view an object as an entity with an internal state that it remembers (about itself!) even when you aren't using it;

(2) The graphics object is generic, so I can create many more complex objects from it later (by inheriting its methods);

(3) Since an object's methods know all about its data fields (i.e., its state), I don't have to pass parameters between the object's methods;

(4) Objects group data and methods (which might otherwise be confusing) in distinctive blocks.

My code is simple enough, so I'll only comment here on a few interesting (I think) nuances.

My first semi-blind alley generated one of Turbo Pascal's stack overflow errors. The problem—too much recursion. Even a 64K stack isn't enough for cranking out strange attractors. In Turbo Prolog, you can recurse 'til the cows go

Figure 5—OOF! (Object Oriented Fibonacci)

```

unit att_graph;
interface
uses crt, graph;

type
  scale = record
    Xmin, Xmax, Ymin, Ymax : double;
  end;
  gptr = ^graphics;
  graphics = object
    Maxx, Maxy, grDriver, grMode, grError: integer;
    Ix, Iy: longint;
    X, Y, Nx, Ny: double;
    current_scale : scale;
    constructor init;
    destructor done; virtual;
    function initialize: boolean;
    procedure calculate_scale;
    procedure change_scale;
  end;

implementation

constructor graphics.init;
begin
end;

destructor graphics.done;
begin
end;

function graphics.initialize: boolean;
begin
  grDriver := Detect;
  InitGraph(grDriver, grMode, '');
  grError := GraphResult;
  IF grError <> GrOK
  THEN
    begin
      Writeln('Graphics error : ', GraphErrorMsg(grError));
      initialize := false;
    end
  ELSE
    begin
      Maxx := getMaxx;
      Maxy := getMaxy;
      initialize := true
    end;
end;

procedure graphics.calculate_scale;
var
  Lx, Ly, Xunits, Yunits: double;
begin
  Xunits := current_scale.Xmax - current_scale.Xmin;
  Yunits := current_scale.Ymax - current_scale.Ymin;
  Lx := (Maxx/Xunits) * (X - current_scale.Xmin);
  Ly := (Maxy/Yunits) * (Yunits - (Y - current_scale.Ymin));
  Ix := round(Lx);
  Iy := round(Ly);
  putpixel(Ix, Iy, 7);
end;

procedure graphics.change_scale;
var
  Rs: string; R: real; Return: integer;
begin
  writeln('Xmin = ', current_scale.Xmin);
  writeln('Xmax = ', current_scale.Xmax);
  writeln('Ymin = ', current_scale.Ymin);
  writeln('Ymax = ', current_scale.Ymax);
  writeln('New Xmin: ');
  readln(Rs);
  Val(Rs, R, Return);

```

Continued on page 85

```

IF Return <> 0 THEN
  writeln('Invalid input Xmin unchanged')
ELSE
  current_scale.Xmin := R;
  writeln('New Xmax: ');
  readln(Rs);
  Val(Rs, R, Return);
IF Return <> 0 THEN
  writeln('Invalid input Xmax unchanged')
ELSE
  IF R > current_scale.Xmin THEN
    current_scale.Xmax := R
  ELSE
    writeln('Xmax must be > Xmin: no change');
  writeln('New Ymin: ');
  readln(Rs);
  Val(Rs, R, Return);
IF Return <> 0 THEN
  writeln('Invalid input Ymin unchanged')
ELSE
  current_scale.Ymin := R;
  writeln('New Ymax: ');
  readln(Rs);
  Val(Rs, R, Return);
IF Return <> 0 THEN
  writeln('Invalid input Ymax unchanged')
ELSE
  begin
    IF R > current_scale.Ymin THEN
      current_scale.Ymax := R
    ELSE
      writeln('YMax must be > Ymin');
    end;
  end;
end;
end. {unit att_graph}

```

```

program fibAttract;
uses crt, graph, att_graph;

type
  fptr = ^fibonacci;
  fibonacci = object(graphics)
    Rate1, Rate2: double;
    Ch: char;
    constructor init;
    destructor done; virtual;
    procedure init_x_y;
    procedure init_rates;
    procedure fib;
    procedure recurse_fib;
    procedure get_rate;
    procedure menu;
    procedure eval_menu;
  end;

var
  f: fptr;

constructor fibonacci.init;
begin
end;

destructor fibonacci.done;
begin
end;

procedure fibonacci.init_x_y;
begin
  X := 1;
  Y := 0;
end;

procedure fibonacci.init_rates;

```

```

begin
  Rate1 := 1.6180339887; {Golden ratio}
  Rate2 := 0.6180339887; {2nd root -- Golden ratio}
end;

procedure fibonacci.fib;
begin
  WHILE KeyPressed <> True DO
    begin
      Nx := Rate1 * X * (1 - (Rate2 * Y * Y));
      Ny := X;
      calculate_scale;
      X := Nx;
      Y := Ny;
    end;
  end;

procedure fibonacci.get_rate;
var
  Rs: string; Return: integer; R: double;
begin
  writeln('Equation: Nx := R1*X*(1 - (R2*Y*Y))');
  writeln('Current R1: ', Rate1);
  writeln('Enter new R1:');
  readln(Rs);
  Val(Rs, R, Return);
  IF Return = 0 THEN Rate1 := R;
  writeln('Current R2: ', Rate2);
  writeln('Enter new R2:');
  readln(Rs);
  Val(Rs, R, Return);
  IF Return = 0 THEN Rate2 := R;
end;

procedure fibonacci.recurse_fib;
begin
  WHILE KeyPressed <> True DO

```

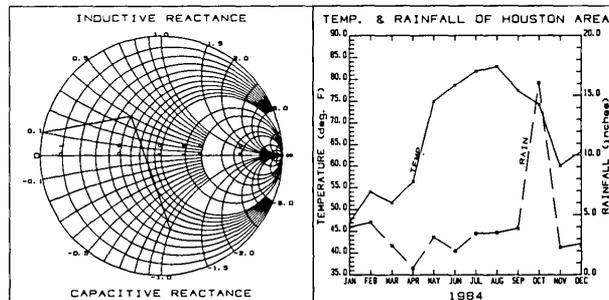
Continued on page 87

## INGRAF 2.10

A multi-device graphics library for Scientific, Engineering, and Business users! Supports video, printer, and plotter graphics for personal computers.

Over 100 routines to create bar, pie, and smith charts; linear, log (semi-log and log-log), and polar plots; axes and grids with tick marks and labels, markers, line types, curves, arcs, circles, ellipses, and more. *(Full source code; no royalties or run-time fees!)*

The window function allows you to use up to 32 windows. You can set individual characteristics (such as sizing, scaling, labeling, etc.) for each window or identical characteristics for all windows.



INGRAF is available for C, FORTRAN-77, and QuickBASIC (Pascal available soon); support for numerous compilers.

We also have GRAFLIB 4.10 for video and printer graphics; PLOTLIB 4.10 for pen plotter graphics, and FORTLIB 4.05, a FORTRAN enhancement library.

**Sutrasoft**

**P.O. Box 1733 • Sugar Land, TX • 77487**  
**Order Line : 1-800-888-8460**  
**All other calls : (713) 491-2088**

Reader Service Number 173

Continued from page 85

```
    fib;
end;

procedure fibonacci.menu;
begin
  writeln('<G>o <C>hange scale <Q>uit');
  Ch := ReadKey;
end;

procedure fibonacci.eval_menu;
begin
  case Ch of
    'c' : change_scale;
    'q' : exit;
    'g' : begin
      get_rate;
      init_x_y;
      IF initialize = TRUE THEN
        recurse_fib
      ELSE
        begin
          OutText('False');
          Readln
        end;
        Closegraph
      end;
    end;
  end;
end;
```

```
    else exit;
  end;
end;

begin
  New(f,init);
  WITH f^ DO
    begin
      current_scale.Xmin := -1.5;
      current_scale.Xmax := 1.5;
      current_scale.Ymin := -1.5;
      current_scale.Ymax := 1.5;
      init_rates;
      Ch := 'z';
      WHILE Ch <> 'q' DO
        begin
          menu;
          eval_menu;
          end;
          dispose(f,done);
        end;
      end;
    end.
end.
```

◆◆◆

home by inserting a cut (!) before the recursive call. Called tail recursion elimination, this is a beautiful technique.

In Turbo Pascal, there's no obvious way to insert a cut. But there is a subtle way to recurse 'til your heart's content.

My first (unsuccessful) attempt at a recursive method went something like this: (note: this procedure belongs to the object, fibonacci, hence it's one of fibonacci's methods)

```
procedure fibonacci.fib;
begin
  create_a_strange_attractor;
  WHILE KeyPressed <> True DO
    fib;
  end;
end;
```

This code generates a stack overflow error long before it's created much of an attractor.

My second (successful) attempt uses two procedures—

```
procedure fibonacci.recurse_fib;
begin
  WHILE KeyPressed <> True DO
    fib;
  end;
end;
```

```
procedure fibonacci.fib;
begin
  create_a_strange_attractor;
end;
```

There's no longer a stack overflow problem, since the stack is reclaimed be-

tween each call to fib. This sequence runs all night or until a KeyPressed. And there's no need for a large stack (a few K will do).

Note in Figure 5 the use of New and Dispose to allocate and deallocate heap space for objects. And the use of the caret (^) for referencing dynamically allocated objects.

Note also that init and done do nothing besides internal notekeeping. Specifically, they set up and reference the VMT (virtual memory table), which guarantees that the right amount of memory will be allocated on and deallocated from the heap.

## Results

The results of my explorations were revealing. The attractors do vary depending on subtle changes in birth and death rates. If we use the golden ratio, the attractor is periodic and highly predictable (see Figure 3).

If we vary rates ever so slightly away from the golden ratio, the attractors vary ever and ever more strangely, looping and looping between and around its loops. (See Figure 4).

Incidentally, the data generated by the Fibonacci model equation plotted as a time series (i.e., each successive state versus time) shows a mass of chaotic dots. The two attractors in Figures 3 and 4 are phase portraits, generated by plotting one generation's data against the last generation's data, rather than against time. (See *Micro C #47*, "The

Last Page" or *Dynamics, The Geometry Of Behavior*, by Abraham & Shaw for details.)

The Fibonacci sequence clearly brings an intriguing (if not yet fully illuminating) order to chaos. And Turbo Pascal objects offer a potentially elegant solution to the programming of complex models. I'll get back to you.

And that, friends, is Tidbits.

## References

Abraham, Ralph & Christopher Shaw; *Dynamics, Vols. 1-4*; 1982, '83, '85, '88; Aerial Press. (An illustrative guide to attractors, basins, tangles, and the complex mathematics of dynamics. Highly recommended.)

Entsminger, Gary; "Strange Attractors, Order In Chaos," *Micro C #47*; May-June 1989. (A short introduction, with Turbo Prolog code, to strange attractors.)

Graham, Ronald; Knuth; Patashnik; *Concrete Mathematics*; Addison-Wesley; 1989. (Contains an excellent discussion of the Fibonacci sequence.)

Stevens, Peter S.; *Patterns In Nature*. (Excellent examples of how nature appears to an architect.)

Stewart, Ian; *Does God Play Dice? The Mathematics Of Chaos*; Basil Blackwell; 1989. (A terrific introduction to the mathematical side of chaos. Includes many recent experimental discoveries & discussion of recent applications.)

◆◆◆

# 3D Surface Generation

Continued from page 14

```

    0, -1, ny-1, 0, -1, incmode, fillcolor,
    edgcolor);
    break;
    case 4 : (horangle > 7.0*PI/4.0) ? (incmode = 1) :
    (incmode = 0);
    dosurf(xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, nx, ny, z, 0,
    nx-1, 1, ny-1, 0, -1, incmode, fillcolor,
    edgcolor);
    break;
}
if (box) {
    invert ? drawboxbottom(boxedgcol) :
    drawboxtop(boxedgcol);
    drawboxfront(quadrant, boxedgcol);
}
free(Xa); free(Ya);
return(0);
} /* int surface() */

/* converts from decimal degrees to radians. */
void degrees_to_rads(float * horangle, float *elangle)
{
/* check that angles are in the range 0 to 360: */
do
    if (*horangle < 0.0) *horangle += 360.0;
    while (*horangle < 0.0);
do
    if (*horangle > 360.0) *horangle -= 360.0;
    while (*horangle > 360.0);
*elangle = *elangle * PI / 180.0;
*horangle = *horangle * PI / 180.0;
} /* void degrees_to_rads() */

/* finds standard math quadrant of viewer */
int get_quadrant(float horangle)
{
    if ((horangle >= 0.0) && (horangle < PI/2.0))

```

```

    return(1);
    else if ((horangle >= PI/2.0) && (horangle < PI))
    return(2);
    else if ((horangle >= PI) && (horangle < 3*PI/2.0))
    return(3);
    else return(4);
} /* int get_quadrant() */

/* finds global transformation angles and their cosines
and sines for later use in calls to axonometric().*/
void transform_angles(float horangle, float elangle,
    int quadrant)
{
    float phi, psi, sinel;

/* avoid dividing by 0. all this messing around with
quadrants is because angles that generate cosines of
0.0 are a function of the floating point library of
the compiler and of round-off error. */
if (cos(horangle) == 0.0) /* horiz angle 90 or 270 */
    switch (quadrant) {
        case 1 :
        case 3 : phi = PI/2.0;
            psi = 0.0;
            break;
        case 2 :
        case 4 : phi = -PI/2.0;
            psi = PI;
            break;
    }
else {
    phi = atan(sin(horangle)/cos(horangle));
    psi = PI/2 - phi;
}
sinel = sin(elangle); Sinphi = sinel * sin(phi);
Cosphi = cos(phi); Sinpsi = sinel * sin(psi);
Cospsi = cos(psi); Cosel = cos(elangle);

```

286 or 386SX?

## CAN'T MAKE UP YOUR MIND?

WHAT SUITS YOUR NEEDS NOW MAY NOT BE RIGHT FOR YOU IN THE FUTURE. TAKE ADVANTAGE OF THE SPEED AND POWER OF A PT286 SYSTEM AND RETAIN THE OPTION OF UPGRADING LATER TO A 386SX WITH A PLUG IN CPU MODULE. ALL PRODUCTS ARE COMPATIBLE WITH DOS, UNIX, XENIX, OS/2, AND MAY CONTAIN UP TO 5 MEGABYTES OF ON-BOARD MEMORY.

### 286/386SX KITS ARE AVAILABLE

- PT386SX Assembled board, 16MHZ, 1 MEG, FDC, 2 serial, 1 parallel port **\$749.00**
- PT286 Assembled board, 16MHZ, OK RAM, FDC, 2 serial, 1 parallel port **\$475.00**
- PT386SX Optional upgrade to PT286 **\$325.00**  
CPU Module ONLY

**COMPLETE SYSTEMS STARTING AT \$1,049.00**  
**1 YEAR WARRANTY**

**CATALOG AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST**

**PERIPHERAL TECHNOLOGY**  
**1710 CUMBERLAND PT. DR. SUITE 8,**  
**MARIETTA, GEORGIA 30067**

**404/984-0742/FAX ORDER LINE: 404/984-8248**

ALL TRADEMARKS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE OWNERS.

Reader Service Number 119

# ASM FLOW \$99.95

**AT LAST!**

**YOU CAN STEP BACK AND TAKE A LOOK AT YOUR CODE**

**FLOW CHART AND ANALYZE YOUR ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE SOURCE CODE**

- Flow Charts
- Tree Diagrams
- Stack Sizing
- Register Analysis
- CPU Timing Analysis
- Procedural X-Reference
- 8088/87 to 80386/387
- Context-Sensitive Help
- Menu/Batch/Command line Operation
- MASM 5.1 Compatible

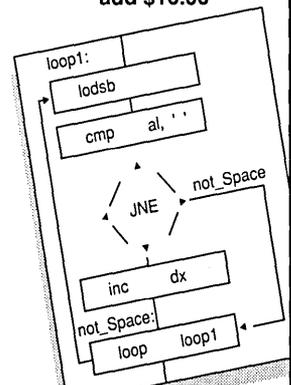
## QUANTASM CORPORATION

19855 Stevens Creek Blvd, Suite 154  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 244-6826

Reader Service Number 139

**VISA • MC 30 - Day Money Back Guarantee**

S/H \$3.00  
Outside U.S.  
add \$10.00



- break\_current\_line
- editor\_warning
- save\_screen
- display\_warning
- restore\_screen
- editor\_warning
- insert\_blank\_line
- adjust\_line
- join\_line
- editor\_warning
- adjust\_line
- delete\_edit\_line
- editor\_line\_out
- edit\_line\_out

```

} /* void transform_angles() */

/* finds maxima and minima of projected real coords.
stores axonometric projected box corner values in
global arrays Yb,Zb,Yt,Zt. */
void get_max_min(float xmin,float xmax,float ymin,
float ymax,float zmin,float zmax,
float *yminp,float *ymaxp,
float *zminp,float *zmaxp)
{
float ytemp,ztemp; float xb[5],yb[5];
int i;

*ymaxp = *zmaxp = -BIGNUM;
*yminp = *zminp = BIGNUM;

/* max and min defined by extremes of the function: */
xb[0] = xmin; yb[0] = ymin;
xb[1] = xmin; yb[1] = ymax;
xb[2] = xmax; yb[2] = ymax;
xb[3] = xmax; yb[3] = ymin;
xb[4] = xmin; yb[4] = ymin;
/* find the maxima and minima */
for (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {
/* do the bottom: */
ytemp = yb[i]; ztemp = zmin;
axonometric(xb[i],&ytemp,&ztemp);
if (ytemp > *ymaxp) *ymaxp = ytemp;
if (ytemp < *yminp) *yminp = ytemp;
if (ztemp > *zmaxp) *zmaxp = ztemp;
if (ztemp < *zminp) *zminp = ztemp;
/* store the extremes for later box drawing: */
Yb[i] = ytemp; Zb[i] = ztemp;
/* now do the top: */
ytemp = yb[i]; ztemp = zmax;
axonometric(xb[i],&ytemp,&ztemp);
if (ytemp > *ymaxp) *ymaxp = ytemp;
if (ytemp < *yminp) *yminp = ytemp;
if (ztemp > *zmaxp) *zmaxp = ztemp;
if (ztemp < *zminp) *zminp = ztemp;
/* store the extremes for later box drawing: */
Yt[i] = ytemp; Zt[i] = ztemp;
}
} /* void get_max_min() */

/* does axonometric transformation from 3D real coords
to 2D real coords. result returned in y,z. */
void axonometric(float x,float *y,float *z)
{
float ytemp;

ytemp = *y;
*y = ytemp * Cosphi - x * Cospsi;
*z = -ytemp * Sinphi - x * Sinpsi + *z * Cosel;
} /* void axonometric() */

/* draws 3D surface using painter's algorithm. arrays
indexed according to original gridded surface. */
void dosurf(float xmin,float xmax,float ymin,
float ymax,int nx,int ny,float **z,int i0,
int i1,int inci,int j0,int j1,int incj,
int incmode,int fillcolor,int edgcolor)
{
register int i,j; int k,l;
int p[2][2],q[2][2]; float x[2][2],y[2][2];
float ytemp,ztemp,xdif,ydif,xdifp,ydifp;

xdif = (xmax - xmin)/(nx-1);
ydif = (ymax - ymin)/(ny-1);
if (incmode)
{ /* draw and fill columns of quadrangles first */
ydifp = incj * ydif;
for (i=i0; i!=i1; i+=inci) {
/* do the other quadrangles */
for (k=0; k<2; k++)
for (l=0; l<2; l++) {
x[k][l] = xmin + (i+inci*k) * xdif;
y[k][l] = ymin + (j0+incj*l) * ydif;
ytemp = y[k][l];
ztemp = z[i+inci * k][j0+incj*l];
axonometric(x[k][l],&ytemp,&ztemp);
transf(ytemp,ztemp,&p[k][l],
&q[k][l]);
itransf(&p[k][l],&q[k][l]);
}
}
}
} /* void dosurf() */

```

```

&q[k][l]);
itransf(&p[k][l],&q[k][l]);
}
drawfillquadrangle(p,q,fillcolor,
edgcolor);
y[0][0] = y[0][1]; y[1][0] = y[1][1];
}
for (j=j0+incj; j!=j1; j+=incj)
{ /* do the other quadrangles */
for (k=0; k<2; k++) {
p[k][0] = p[k][1];
q[k][0] = q[k][1];
y[k][1] = y[k][0] + ydifp;
y[k][0] = y[k][1];
ztemp = z[i+inci*k][j+incj];
axonometric(x[k][1],&y[k][1],&ztemp);
transf(y[k][1],ztemp,&p[k][1],
&q[k][1]);
itransf(&p[k][1],&q[k][1]);
}
drawfillquadrangle(p,q,fillcolor,
edgcolor);
}
}
} else /* draw and fill rows of quadrangles first */
{
xdifp = inci * xdif;
for (j=j0; j!=j1; j+=incj) {
/* draw the first quadrangle */
for (k=0; k<2; k++)
for (l=0; l<2; l++) {
x[k][l] = xmin + (i0+inci*k) * xdif;
y[k][l] = ymin + (j+incj*l) * ydif;
ytemp = y[k][l];
ztemp = z[i0+inci * k][j+incj*l];
axonometric(x[k][l],&ytemp,&ztemp);
transf(ytemp,ztemp,&p[k][l],
&q[k][l]);
itransf(&p[k][l],&q[k][l]);
}
drawfillquadrangle(p,q,fillcolor,
edgcolor);
x[0][0] = x[1][0]; x[0][1] = x[1][1];
}
for (i=i0+inci; i!=i1; i+=inci)
{ /* do the other quadrangles */
for (l=0; l<2; l++) {
p[0][l] = p[1][l];
q[0][l] = q[1][l];
x[1][l] = x[0][l] + xdifp;
x[0][l] = x[1][l];
ytemp = y[1][l];
ztemp = z[i+inci][j+1*incj];
axonometric(x[1][l],&ytemp,&ztemp);
transf(ytemp,ztemp,&p[1][l],
&q[1][l]);
itransf(&p[1][l],&q[1][l]);
}
}
drawfillquadrangle(p,q,fillcolor,
edgcolor);
}
}
} /* void dosurf() */

/* divides quadrangle into 2 triangles. calls
filltriangle() to blank the triangle, then draws the
quad perimeter. p holds integer device x-coords of
the rectangle corners. q holds y-coords. */
void drawfillquadrangle(int p[2][2],int q[2][2],
int filcol,int edgcolor)
{
filltriangle(p[0][0],q[0][0],p[1][0],q[1][0],p[1][1],
q[1][1],filcol);
filltriangle(p[0][0],q[0][0],p[0][1],q[0][1],p[1][1],
q[1][1],filcol);
Csetf(edgcolor);
Linef(p[0][0],q[0][0],p[0][1],q[0][1]);
Linef(p[0][1],q[0][1],p[1][1],q[1][1]);

```

```

Linef(p[1][1],q[1][1],p[1][0],q[1][0]);
Linef(p[1][0],q[1][0],p[0][0],q[0][0]);
} /* void drawfillquadrangle() */

/* draws triangle described by the 3 points passed. */
void filltriangle(int x0,int y0,int x1,int y1,
                 int x2,int y2,int fillcolor)
{
    int z,a,b,dx,dy,d,deltap,deltaq,jstart;
    int xl[2][3],yl[2][3]; register int x,y,i,j,k;

    /* sort the points in ascending vertical order: */
    if (y1 < y0) swapcoords(&x1,&y1,&x0,&y0);
    if (y2 < y0) swapcoords(&x2,&y2,&x0,&y0);
    if (y2 < y1) swapcoords(&x2,&y2,&x1,&y1);
    /*stick em in arrays for triangle edge computation:*/
    xl[0][0] = x0;      yl[0][0] = y0;
    xl[0][1] = x1;      yl[0][1] = y1;
    xl[0][2] = x2;      yl[0][2] = y2;
    /* to use loops instead of if statements, we pretend
       the long side of the triangle is made up of 2
       lines. one has zero length: (x2,y2) to (x2,y2). */
    xl[1][0] = x0;      yl[1][0] = y0;
    xl[1][1] = x2;      yl[1][1] = y2;
    xl[1][2] = x2;      yl[1][2] = y2;
    /* i loops over the 2 triangles: k loops over the two
       short sides and the one long side: */
    for (i = 0; i < 2; i++) {
        jstart = 0;
        for (k = 1; k < 3; k++)
            {
                dx = abs(xl[i][k] - xl[i][k-1]);
                dy = abs(yl[i][k] - yl[i][k-1]);
                x = xl[i][k-1]; y = yl[i][k-1];
                if (dy <= dx) {
                    z = xl[i][k];
                    a = (xl[i][k-1] <= xl[i][k]) ? 1 : -1;
                    b = (yl[i][k-1] <= yl[i][k]) ? 1 : -1;
                    deltap = dy << 1; d = deltap - dx;
                    deltaq = d - dx;
                    j = jstart;
                    Xa[i][j] = x; Ya[i][j] = y;
                    while (x != z) {
                        x += a;
                        (d < 0) ? (d += deltap) :
                            (y += b,d += deltaq,j += 1);
                        Xa[i][j] = x; Ya[i][j] = y;
                    }
                }
                else {
                    z = yl[i][k];
                    a = (yl[i][k-1] <= yl[i][k]) ? 1 : -1;
                    b = (xl[i][k-1] <= xl[i][k]) ? 1 : -1;
                    deltap = dx << 1; d = deltap - dy;
                    deltaq = d - dy; j = jstart;
                    Xa[i][j] = x; Ya[i][j] = y;
                    while (y != z) {
                        y += a; j += 1;
                        (d < 0) ? (d += deltap) :
                            (x += b,d += deltaq);
                        Xa[i][j] = x; Ya[i][j] = y;
                    }
                }
                jstart = dy;
            }
        }
    /* draw the blank horizontal lines: */
    Csetf(fillcolor);
    for (j=0; j < (yl[0][2] - yl[0][0]); j++)
        Linef(Xa[0][j],Ya[0][j],Xa[1][j],Ya[0][j]);
} /* void filltriangle() */

/* swaps the integer plot device coords of 2 points. */
void swapcoords(int *x1,int *y1,int *x2,int *y2)
{
    int temp;

    temp = *x1; *x1 = *x2; *x2 = temp;
    temp = *y1; *y1 = *y2; *y2 = temp;
} /* void swapcoords() */

/* transforms 8 box corners to int plot device coords*/
void transformbox()

```

```

{
    int i;

    for (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {
        transf(Yb[i],Zb[i],&Pb[i],&Qb[i]);
        itransf(&Pb[i],&Qb[i]);
        transf(Yt[i],Zt[i],&Pt[i],&Qt[i]);
        itransf(&Pt[i],&Qt[i]);
    }
} /* void transformbox() */

void drawboxbottom(int color)
{
    int i;

    Csetf(color);
    for (i = 0; i < 4; i++)
        Linef(Pb[i],Qb[i],Pb[i+1],Qb[i+1]);
} /* void drawboxbottom() */

void drawboxback(int quadrant,int color)
{
    int i,j;
    static int back[4][2] = { { 0, 1 },
                              { 0, 3 },
                              { 2, 3 },
                              { 1, 2 } };

    Csetf(color);
    for (i=0; i<2; i++) {
        j = back[quadrant-1][i];
        Linef(Pb[j],Qb[j],Pt[j],Qt[j]);
    }
} /* void drawboxback() */

void drawboxtop(int color)
{
    int i;

    Csetf(color);
    for (i = 0; i < 4; i++)
        Linef(Pt[i],Qt[i],Pt[i+1],Qt[i+1]);
} /* void drawboxtop() */

void drawboxfront(int quadrant,int color)
{
    int i,j;
    static int front[4][2] = { { 2, 3 },
                              { 1, 2 },
                              { 0, 1 },
                              { 0, 3 } };

    Csetf(color);
    for (i=0; i<2; i++) {
        j = front[quadrant-1][i];
        Linef(Pb[j],Qb[j],Pt[j],Qt[j]);
    }
} /* void drawboxfront() */

```

♦ ♦ ♦



## TECHTIPS

# Printer Error Handler

### Current Loop To RS-232C Converter

This small circuit will convert a 20 ma signal to RS-232C. I originally built it to convert Reliance Automate 31 program files from our Datapoint to an Allen Bradley T-50 Industrial Terminal. By building and using this converter, I saved countless hours of hand converting files.

The circuit consists of a single 4N28 IC. It decides which voltage (+12 VDC or -12 VDC) reaches the RS-232C port. I put a 2.7K resistor in series with the 4N28's input LED. The resistor limits the LED current to around 8 ma. I use a 10K resistor to pull up the 4N28's output when it's not conducting. The schematic (see Figure 1) shows how I wired the 4N28.

To transmit from the Datapoint, I fired up the 20 ma current loop and loaded the Automate 31 tape (this sets the baud rate). Then I connected the power supply and hooked up the signal to the computer's RS-232C port.

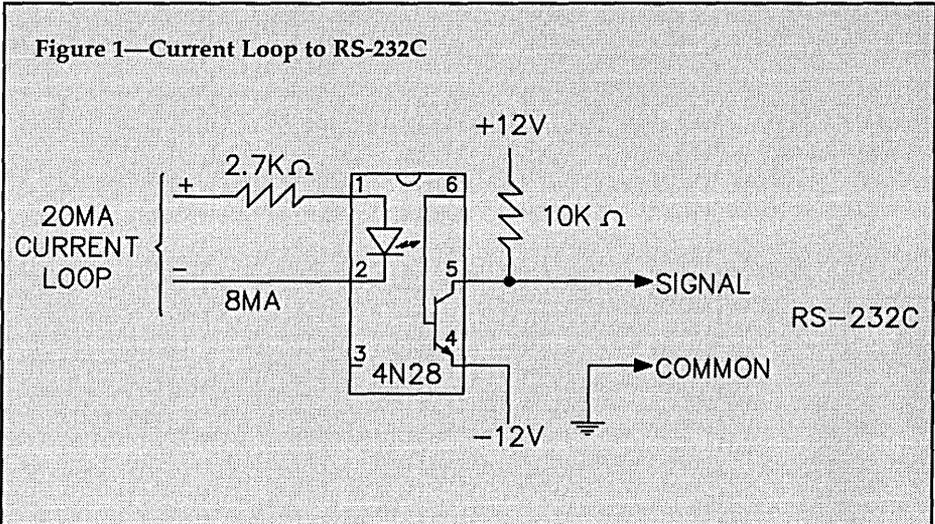
After selecting the same baud rate in my terminal package, I just captured the files as they came in. (Imagine all the typos and all the eye strain of comparing and checking that I avoided.)

**Larry Kraemer**  
Rt. 2 Box 190  
Jackson, MO 63755

### Printer Error Handler

With all the compilers I've used, there's been one sore point when using the standard printing routines. If there's a problem, you get the ugly "WRITE DEVICE FAULT ERROR," or something similar all over your beautiful screen. I wanted something that could handle the error in a professional way.

I wrote Figure 2 for Borland's Turbo C 2.0. (The routines are not ANSI compatible.) The heart of the code is Turbo



C's biosprint() routine.

Let me briefly describe the algorithm. I print strings only; printing floating points and integers is just a matter of converting the number to a string and then printing the string.

First, I send a string to the printing function. It prints out the string character by character, each time checking the status of the printer. If the function detects an error, it moves into the abort/retry function. The abort/retry function saves the contents of the current window. Then it creates its own window, prints the error message, and asks if the user would like to abort or retry.

If the user selects retry, it keeps checking the printer to see if the error has been corrected. If it has, it returns to the printing function and continues printing the string. If the user chooses to abort, it exits the printing function. The abort/retry function restores the previous screen and window coordinates before finishing.

You may notice a little double coding in the functions printer\_ok() and

bio\_print\_string(). The routines for checking in bio\_print\_string() are so small I didn't want to make the extra call to printer\_ok(). However, you may want to call printer\_ok() to determine the printer status before you start printing. This is the reason for some duplicate code. Also, the abort/retry function uses printer\_ok() to keep determining printer status.

You can use these routines universally with all your Turbo C programs. Just compile STDPRINT.H to an .OBJ file and use it in your project files, or put the code in your program as a header file. If you compile STDPRINT.H to an .OBJ file, make sure you include the files BIOS.H, CONSOLE.H and GRAPHICS.H in the program.

I hope these routines will make your life a little easier when dealing with the printer. (Note: These routines do not work for serial printers.)

**Jeffrey Scott Donovan**  
1515 Santa Barbara St. #A  
Santa Barbara, CA 93101

# Micro Ads

A Micro Ad is the inexpensive way to reach over 22,000 technical folks like yourself. To place a Micro Ad, just print out your message (make it short and sweet) and mail it to Micro C. We'll typeset your ad (no charge) and run it in the next available issue. You can also send camera ready copy. Rates: \$99 for 1 time, \$267 for three times, \$474 for 6 times (a best buy at only \$79 per insertion). Full payment must accompany ad. Each ad space is 2 1/4 inches by 1 3/4 inches.



Briefly, a hypertext help system, context sensitive, up to 80% compression, requires less than 10K, includes editor for documents, and source for Pascal, C, and Basic.

(203)368 - 0632  
NTERGAID, 955 Connecticut Ave. Bridgeport, CT 06607

### DUPLICATOR TOOLKIT PRO

THE DUPLICATOR TOOLKIT Professional is a superfast diskette duplication utility for your PC. It does what diskcopy can't do! Copies a 360K diskette in 20 seconds, formats and verifies "on the fly," and even produces diskette labels at the same time! Copies 5 1/4 360K DDDS, 1.2M high-density, 5 1/4 360K using a 1.2M high density drive, 3 1/2 720k, 3 1/2 1.44M and 3 1/2 720K using a 1.44M drive. Stores master in RAM or on the hard drive. Format-only option allows for high-speed formatting. Eliminates the "floppy shuffle!"

\$129.00 + 5.00 s/h Visa/MC/COD  
COPY TECHNOLOGIES  
14252 Culver Dr. Ste. 323  
Irvine, CA 92714

Reader Service Number 163

### FLASH

#### THE DISK ACCELERATOR



- EASY to Install
- Cache up to 32 MEGS of EXTENDED and/or EXPANDED
- Buffers up to 26 DEVICE driven drives
- Comes with 2 FREE utilities!!!!

ORDER NOW \$69.95  
(800) 25-FLASH

SOFTWARE MASTERS 6352 North Guilford Ave.  
Indianapolis, In 46220 / (317) 253-8088

\$5.00 Shp/hnd in USA & CANADA, \$15.00 overseas.

Reader Service Number 106

### LATEST AWARD BIOS

PC/XT ☆ 286 ☆ 386

Support for:

- ◆ Enhanced Keyboards
- ◆ EGA & VGA Graphics
- ◆ 3.5 inch Floppies
- ◆ More...

Authorized AWARD Distributor  
(800) 423-3400



KOMPUTERWERK, INC  
851 Parkview Blvd  
Pittsburgh, PA 15215

Reader Service Number 126

### STOCKS OPTIONS FUTURES

Turn Your PC Into A  
MARKET QUOTATION MONITOR

100 page book covers satellite and radio data reception of financial news and quotes for your PC. \$19 (includes demo diskette). Free informative catalog of:

- \* Data receivers and kits
- \* Quote processing and display software
- \* Descrambling software utilities

303-223-2120 \$5 Demo Diskette  
DATArx  
111 E. Drake Rd. Suite 7041  
Fort Collins, CO 80525

Reader Service Number 133

### Technology for the Arts

Music Quest PC Music MIDI  
Card with free software \$119,  
Sequencer or Toolkit \$39 each.

Digital Vision B&W Video Digitizer \$249  
or Color Video Digitizer \$399  
Willow PC Publisher VGA/frame grabber \$595  
Everex Vision 8 frame grabber \$795  
Everex Vision 16 frame grabber \$1295

CCTV Video Cameras  
Special: Color VCC3700 Sanyo \$395  
Panasonic WV-1410 B&W \$219  
Panasonic WV-BL200 CCD B&W \$579

Free Shipping! TX residents add sales tax.  
Joel Sampson Engineering

P.O.Box 550363 Phone 214-328-2730  
Dallas, TX 75355-0363 BBS 214-328-6909

Reader Service Number 176

### Why you want BATCOM!

BATCOM is a batch file compiler that compiles your ".bat" files to ".exe" files to make them faster, more professional, and more capable. BATCOM extends DOS with new commands so you can read keyboard input, perform arithmetic, use subroutines, and much more. In addition, BATCOM protects your source code, and you can distribute your compiled programs without royalties. For IBM PC. Only \$59.95. Order today!



Wenham Software Company  
5 Burley St.  
Wenham, Ma. 01984  
(508) 774-7036

Reader Service Number 124

THOUSANDS OF NEW COMPUTER BOOKS

## 40% OFF LIST

Get the newest computer titles at the lowest prices with a low minimum order. Send 3 stamp SASE.

COMPUTER BOOKS • PO 70195 • SAN DIEGO, CA 92107

Reader Service Number 167

### 8031 µController Module \$39.95

Shipping: \$3.00 US/\$5.00 Canada

Ideal for prototypes, one of a kind devices or short production runs. Perfect building block for PC or Macintosh data acquisition interface or stand alone control projects. Assembled and tested board includes 8031 microprocessor, crystal, 8K of EPROM, 128 bytes of RAM, 2 byte-wide I/O ports and provisions for a MAX232 to provide industry compatible serial I/O. All ICs are socketed and I/O is via a 2X17 header. Size: 2.75" by 4.0". OEM discounts.

Cottage Resources  
Suite 3-672C, 1405 Stevenson Drive  
Springfield, Illinois 62703  
(217) 529-7679

Reader Service Number 158

### The \$25 Network

Try the 1st truly low cost LAN

- Connect 2 or 3 PCs, XT's, AT's
- Uses serial ports and 5 wire cable
- Runs at 115 K baud
- Runs in background, totally transparent
- Share any device, any file
- Needs only 14K of ram

Skeptical? We make believers!



Information Modes  
P.O. Drawer F  
Denton, TX 76202  
817-387-3339

Reader Service Number 149

### WHITNEY EDITOR \$39

Small and fast  
Uses all available memory  
Split-screen editing  
Configurable keyboard  
Regular expression search  
One key compile

Features for writing documentation  
Condensed/Outline display  
Runs on IBM PC's, AT's, and PS/2's

USA shipping & handling \$3; Outside USA \$15  
CA residents add sales tax

Whitney Software, Inc.  
P.O.Box 4999, Walnut Creek, CA 94596 (415) 933-9019

Reader Service Number 164

### 16 Megabytes EMS and/or Extended Memory

- Works on 8 or 16 bit bus
- 16 bit transfer on AT bus
- Single board design
- Includes RAM disk and extensive diagnostics
- Quantity/OEM discounts

XT and AT  
Compatible

Designed,  
Manufactured,  
Sold and Serviced by



907 North 6th St. Lake City, MN 55041 (612)345-4555

### CROSS ASSEMBLERS

PseudoCode releases the PseudoSam professional series of Cross assemblers. All popular processors. Macros, Conditional Assembly, and Include Files. Virtually unlimited size. For IBM-PC's MS-DOS 2.0 or greater with manual \$50.00. Simulators and disassemblers also available. (MI res. 4% tax). S&H USA \$5, Canada \$10, Foreign \$15. Visa/MC.

KORE Inc.  
6910 Patterson S.E.  
Caledonia, MI 49316  
616-887-1444.

30 Day satisfaction guaranteed or purchase price refunded.

Reader Service Number 136

# the HARD DISK FILE & DIRECTORY MANAGER



*TreeTop* provides an easy to use interface to DOS commands. A visual tree of your directory structure is displayed with a point and shoot ability to move around your hard disk. Whether you are doing hard disk housekeeping, reorganizing your directory structure, or simply copying files, *TreeTop* makes it a breeze.

## Check out these features:

- ◆ Fast and user friendly
- ◆ Pull down menus
- ◆ Context sensitive help
- ◆ User installable setup
- ◆ Full color or monochrome support
- ◆ Shell to DOS
- ◆ Execute COM, EXE, and BAT files
- ◆ Point and shoot user interface
- ◆ Execute your favorite editor
- ◆ Mouse support (not required)
- ◆ Sort files by name, ext, size, date/time, ascending or descending order
- ◆ Copy, move, delete, rename, or print single files or groups of files
- ◆ When copying, *TreeTop* will optionally:
  - Scan and display destination drive
  - Copy to root
  - Copy to user defined pathname
  - Prompt user when disk is full
- ◆ Add, delete, and rename directories
- ◆ Select and operate on files in a single directory or by the entire drive
- ◆ Select files by wildcards, date/time, attributes, or individually
- ◆ Change files' date/time or attributes
- ◆ Find files with speed searching
- ◆ Disk and directory status display
- ◆ View files in hex or text format
- ◆ Set, rename or delete disk volume labels
- ◆ And much, much more!

**Only \$39.00**

Price includes disks (3 1/2" and 5 1/4"), registration, bound manual, tax and shipping in U.S. Send check or money order to:

**Kilgore Software  
P.O. Box 2291**

**West Sacramento, CA 95691**

or call (916) 371-3715 to order with VISA  
or MASTERCARD.

Runs on DOS 2.0 or greater, 256K RAM, with or without a mouse. Quantity discounts and site licenses available. *TreeTop* is shareware, so you can distribute copies for evaluation.

Figure 2—STDPRINT.H

```

/* This function checks printer status to see if printer is ok. The
variable pointer prn_status returns status in case further
examination is needed. If printer ok return 1, otherwise return 0.
prn_num=0 for LPT1: 1 for LPT2: etc. */

int printer_ok(int prn_num,int *prn_status)
{
    int ok;

    /* CHECK STATUS OF PRINTER */
    *prn_status=bioprint(2,'x',prn_num);
    /* IF PRINTER NOT BUSY AND SELECTED, THEN IT'S OK */
    if ( ((*prn_status) & 128)==128) && (((*prn_status) & 16)==16) )
        ok=1;
    else ok=0;
    return(ok);
}

/* This function is called when a printer error has already been
detected. It then saves the screen and window, retrys printer,
prints the approp error, and asks to abort or retry. If aborted
then the function returns 1, if retry then we keep checking printer
status until we are ok or user decides to abort. If ok then we
return 0. Before returning we restore the old screen and window. */

int abort_retry_printer(int prn_num,int *prn_status)
{
    char ch;
    int time_out,io_err,select_err,no_paper,power_err,busy; /*ERRORS*/

    int early_exit,ok; /* TO TEST USER ANSWER, PRINTER */
    char *screen_0buf[80*25*2]; /* TO SAVE SCREEN TO */
    struct text_info w; /* OLD WINDOW COORDINATES */

    /* SOME SLOW PRINTERS NEED LONGER TO SEND STATUS, IF YOURS IS FAST
TAKE THIS OUT, BUT IS YOUR CUSTOMER'S? */
    delay(1000);
    printer_ok(prn_num,prn_status);

    /* SAVE THE CURRENT SCREEN */
    gettext(1,1,80,24,screen_0buf);

    /* SAVE CURRENT WINDOW COORDS */
    gettextinfo(&w);

    /* MAKE NEW WINDOW FOR MESSAGE*/
    window(1,1,80,25);
    textbackground(4); /* LO RED FOR BACKGROUND ERROR MSG */
    textcolor(0); /* TEXT COLOR BLACK */
    window(18,11,62,12); /* PROGRAMMER CAN DRAW BOX AROUND */
    clrscr(); /* WINDOW TO MAKE IT LOOK BETTER. */
    /* WE WON'T FOR SIMPLICITY'S SAKE */

    /* SET STARTUP-END VARIABLES */
    early_exit=0; ok=0;

    /* PRINT ABORT RETRY MESSAGE */
    textcolor(0); gotoxy(18,2);
    textcolor(14);cprintf("A");textcolor(1);cprintf("bort, ");
    textcolor(14);cprintf("R");textcolor(1);cprintf("etry?");
    textcolor(0);

    /* DO THIS ROUTINE UNTIL WE HAVE ABORTED OR PRINTER IS OK. */
    do
    {

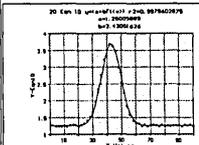
        /* FIGURE OUT WHAT THE ERROR IS */
        time_out= ((*prn_status & 1))==1?1:0;
        io_err= ((*prn_status & 8))==8?1:0;
        select_err=((*prn_status & 16))!=16?1:0;
        no_paper= ((*prn_status & 32))==32?1:0;
        power_err= ((*prn_status & 64))==64?1:0;
        busy = ((*prn_status & 128))==128?1:0;
    }

```

# more Micro Ads...

**CURVE FITTING FOR PROGRAMMERS**

- TABLECODE™ fits any X-Y data table to 211 different equations in a single step.
- Full graphical selection of most appropriate equation.
- Generates function code for selected equation and a twin-window calling program to test equation code.
- Reads Lotus, dBASE, ASCII, and binary files.
- Full working demo available for \$5.



Code Libraries include: Turbo C & MSC 5.x, Turbo Pascal, BASIC, Turbo BASIC, QuickBASIC, Lahey FORTRAN, JPI Modula2, dBASE IV, Clipper, dBASE III+.

**\$149**  
MC,VISA,Pre-ppr,PO  
P.O. Box 32277  
Phoenix, AZ 85064  
602-266-1925

**AIN Software**

Reader Service Number 170

**XenoCopy-PC \$79.95+S/H**

PC-DOS program lets your PC  
**Read/Write/Format**  
over 350 formats

**XENOFONT \$49.95 +S/H**

high quality text screen printouts  
ideal for use in software documentation  
Bold face and reverse video supported.

**XenoSoft**

2210 SIXTH STREET  
BERKELEY, CA 94710  
415-644-9366

Reader Service Number 39

**DTK 386 - 20**

**MOTHERBOARD**

★ 20 Mhz - switchable to 8 Mhz, scores 24 on Norton SI Test!, two 32 bit memory slots, eight slots total, standard full size motherboard, manufactured by DTK.

**\$799 \$995** w/1 Mb Memory

**Order Hotline**  
1-800-234-8086  
Tech Calls  
(503) 388-1194

**MicroSphere**  
COMPUTERS  
855 NW Wall St., Bend, OR 97701

Reader Service Number 02

**BS DEGREES**

... from fully-accredited Colleges. We help Computer Professionals avoid years of unnecessary class work. Get the job offers and recognition you deserve. Phone UDA for more information and our free booklet "Career Tactics and Strategies."

**University Degree Advisory**  
☎ 800-765-7272

Reader Service Number 168

**HIGH RESOLUTION TIMER TOOLBOX**

PCHRT is the definitive answer to execution profiling and embedded timer applications. 30 functions manage 100 timers with microsecond accuracy. Self calibrating. Generates extensive and flexible timer reports. Profiles selected BIOS interrupts. Supports TC, TP 5.0, MSC 5.x. Libraries, examples, manual, and full source included. \$24.95 postpaid USA, elsewhere add \$4.00. VISA/MC.

**Ryle Design**  
P.O.Box 22  
Mt. Pleasant, Michigan 48804  
517-773-0587

Reader Service Number 171

```

/*IF ANY ARE ON SO IS SELECT. TURN IT OFF.*/
if ((no_paper)|| (power_err)|| (busy)|| (time_out))
{select_err=0;io_err=0;}
if (io_err) select_err=0;

/* NOW PRINT OUT THE ENTIRE ERROR. */
gotoxy(2,1);
if (time_out)
    printf("Time-Out Err or Device Write Err");
else if (io_err)
    printf("I/O Error/Is Cabling Connected?");
else if (select_err)
    printf("Select Error/Is Select Light On?");
else if (no_paper)
    printf("No Paper Error/Check Paper Tray.");
else if (power_err)
    printf("Printer Ack Error/Printer On?");
else if (busy)
    printf("Printer Busy Error/Wait?");
printf("%c",7);
ch=getch();
/* IF KEY = A, a THEN ABORT PROCESS */
if ((ch==65)|| (ch==97)) early_exit=1;
/* IF KEY = R, r THEN RETRY STATUS */
if ((ch==82)|| (ch==114))
    ok=printer_ok(prn_num,prn_status);
}
while( (!early_exit)&&(!ok));

/* PUT ORIGINAL SCREEN BACK */
puttext(1,1,80,24,screen_obuf);

/* RESET THE ORIGINAL WINDOW AND COLORS */
window(1,1,80,25);
window(w.winleft,w.wintop,w.winright,w.winbottom);
textcolor(w.attribute);
textbackground(w.normattr);
gotoxy(w.curx,w.cury);

/* IF EARLY EXIT, WE ABORTED, ELSE PRINTER OK. */
return(early_exit);
}

/* This function tries to print a string to the printer.
If errors occur, goto abort-retry-printer to see if
user wants to abort. Continue until string printed
or user aborts. Form feed (\f), CR, etc. work. */

int bio_print_string(const char string[255],int prn_num)
{
    int byte,loop,status;
    int ok;

    loop=0;

    /* TRY TO PRINT ENTIRE STRING */
    while (loop<=strlen(string))
    {
        /* CHECK PRINTER STATUS */
        status=biosprint(2,string[loop],prn_num);

        /* IF TIMEOUT OR SEL ERR OR NO PAPER OR IO ERR.
        ASK TO ABORT. IF USER ABORTS, RETURN HERE. */
        if ( ((status & 1)==1) || ((status & 8)==8) ||
            ((status & 16)!=16) || ((status & 32)==32) )
            if (abort_retry_printer(prn_num,&status))
                return(0);

        /* IF STATUS OK AND PRN NOT BUSY, PRINT CHAR
        AND UPDATE LOOP */
        if ((status & 128)==128)
        {
            biosprint(0,string[loop],prn_num); ++loop;
        }
    }

    /* ALL DONE, RETURN TRUE */
    return(1);
}

```

# Complete Your Education ...

## Fill Out Your Collection of Micro C today!

**ISSUE #1 (8/81)**

Power Supply  
1/2 PFM.PRN  
16 pages

**ISSUE #2 (10/81)**

Parallel Print Driver  
Drive Motor Control  
16 pages

**ISSUE #3 (12/81)**

4 MHz Mods  
Configuring Modem 7  
Reverse Video Cursor  
FORTHwords Begins  
16 pages

**ISSUE #4 (2/82)**

Keyboard Translation  
More 4 MHz Mods  
Modems, Lync, and S10s  
Undoing C/P/M ERASE  
20 pages

**ISSUE #5 (4/82)**

Two Text Editors  
Double Density Review  
20 pages

**ISSUE #6 (6/82)**

BBI EPROM Programmer  
Customize Your Chars  
Double Density Update  
24 pages

**ISSUE #7 (8/82)**

6 Reviews Of C  
Adding 6K Of RAM  
On Your Own Begins  
24 pages

**ISSUE #8 (10/82)**

**SOLD OUT**

**ISSUE #9 (12/82)**

BBI EPROM Program  
Relocating Your C/P/M  
Serial Print Driver  
Big Board I Fixes  
32 pages

**ISSUE #10 (2/83)****ISSUE #11 (4/83)**

**SOLD OUT**

**ISSUE #12 (6/83)**

Bringing Up BBI  
Double Sided Drives for BBI  
Packet Radio  
5 MHz for Kaypro  
40 pages

**ISSUE #13 (8/83)**

C/P/M Disk Directory  
More 256K for BBI  
Mini Front Panel  
Cheap Fast Modem  
BBI Printer Interface  
Kaypro Reverse Video Mod  
44 pages

**ISSUE #14 (10/83)**

BBI Installation  
The Perfect Terminal  
BBI Video Size  
Video Jitter Fix  
Kaypro Color Graphics Review  
48 pages

**ISSUE #15 (12/83)**

Screen Dump Listing  
Fixing Serial Ports  
Playing Adventure  
Upgrading Kaypro II To 4  
Upgrading Kaypro 4 To 8  
48 pages

**ISSUE #16 (2/84)**

Xerox 820 Column Restarts  
BBI Double Density  
BBI 5'8" Interface Fix  
Kaypro ZCPR Patch  
Adding Joystick To Color  
Graphics  
Recovering Text From Memory  
52 pages

**ISSUE #17 (4/84)**

Voice Synthesizer  
Kaypro Morse Code Interface  
68000-Based System Review  
Inside C/P/M 86  
56 pages

**ISSUE #18 (6/84)**

Kaypro EPROM Programmer  
I/O Byte: A Primer  
Kaypro Joystick  
Serial To Parallel Interface  
Business COBOL  
60 pages

**ISSUE #19 (8/84)**

Adding Winchester To BBI  
6 MHz On The BBI  
Bulletin Boards  
Track Buffering On Slicer  
4 MHz For The 820-I  
64 pages

**ISSUE #20 (10/84)**

HSC 68000 Co-Processor  
DynaDisk For The BBI  
Serial Printer On BBI Sans S10  
Cheap & Dirty Talker For Kaypro  
Extended 8" Single Density  
72 pages

**ISSUE #21 (12/84)**

Analog To Digital Interface  
Installing Turbo Pascal  
Low Intensity BBI Video  
Turbo Pascal, The Early Days  
80 pages

**ISSUE #22 (2/85)**

Xerox 820-II To A Kaypro-8  
Sound Generator For The  
STD Bus  
Reviews Of 256K  
RAM Expansion  
88 pages

**ISSUE #23 (4/85)**

Automatic Disk Relogging  
Interrupt Drive Serial Printer  
Low Cost EPROM Eraser  
Smart Video Controller  
Review: MicroSphere RAM Disk  
86 pages

**ISSUE #24 (6/85)**

C'ing Into Turbo Pascal  
8" Drives On The Kaypro  
68000 Versus 80x86  
Soldering: The First Steps  
88 pages

**ISSUE #25 (8/85)**

Why I Wrote A Debugger  
The 32-Bit Super Chips  
Programming The 32032  
Modula II  
RS-232C: The Interface  
104 pages

**ISSUE #26 (10/85)**

Inside ZCPR3  
Two Megabytes On DSI-32  
SOG IV  
The Future Of Computing  
Graphics In Turbo Pascal  
104 pages

**ISSUE #27 (12/85)**

**SOLD OUT**

**ISSUE #28 (2/86)**

Rescuing Lost Text From  
Memory  
Introduction To Modula-2  
Inside The PC  
104 pages

**ISSUE #29 (4/86)**

Speeding Up Your XT  
Prototyping In C  
C Interpreters Reviewed  
Benchmarking The PCs  
104 pages

**ISSUE #30 (6/86)**

PROLOG On The PC  
Expert Systems  
Logic Programming  
Building Your Own Logic  
Analyzer  
256K RAM For Your 83 Kaypro  
PC-DOS For Non-Clones  
104 pages

**ISSUE #31 (8/86)**

RAM Resident PC Speedup  
Practical Programming In  
Modula-2  
Unblinking The PC's Blinkin'  
Cursor  
Game Theory In PROLOG  
and C  
104 pages

**ISSUE #32 (10/86)**

Public Domain 32000:  
Hardware And Software  
Writing A Printer Driver for  
MS-DOS  
Recover A Directory By  
Reading & Writing Disk  
Sectors  
96 pages

**ISSUE #33 (12/86)****ISSUE #34 (2/87)****ISSUE #35 (4/87)****ISSUE #36 (6/87)****ISSUE #37 (9/87)**

**SOLD OUT**

**ISSUE #38 (11/87)**

**Parallel Processing**  
Laser Printers, Typesetters  
And Page Definition  
Languages  
Build A Graphics Scanner  
For \$6, Part 2  
Writing A Resident Program  
Extractor In C  
96 pages

**ISSUE #39 (1/88)**

**PC Graphics**  
Drawing The Mandelbrot And  
Julia Sets  
Desktop Graphics  
Designing A PC Work-  
station Board  
Around The TMS-34010  
96 pages

**ISSUE #40 (3/88)**

**The Great C Issue**  
11 C Compilers  
Writing A Simple Parser In C  
C++, An Object Oriented C  
Source Level Debugger For  
Turbo C  
96 pages

**ISSUE #41 (5/88)**

**Artificial Intelligence**  
3-D Graphics  
Neural Networks  
Logic Of Programming  
Languages  
Applying Information Theory  
96 pages

**ISSUE #42 (7/88)**

**Maintaining PCs**  
Keeping Your Hard Drives  
Running  
Troubleshooting PCs  
XT Theory of Operation  
Simulating A Bus  
Ray Tracing  
96 pages

**ISSUE #43 (9/88)**

**Building Databases**  
Build a C Database  
Selecting a dBase III  
Compatible Compiler  
Working with Paradox  
Designing Custom PC Cards  
Accessing dBase III Plus  
Records from Turbo Pascal  
96 pages

**ISSUE #44 (11/88)**

**Object-Oriented Program-  
ming**  
A Taste of Smalltalk  
Actor  
Thinking Objectively  
Building MicroCad  
Peripheral Technology-  
PT68K-2  
Hercules Graphics Printer  
Dump  
96 pages

**ISSUE #45 (1/89)**

**Computer Aided Design**  
CAD In A Consulting Business  
Choosing PCB Layout Systems  
Building Circuits With Your  
Computer  
Secrets of Optimization  
Finding Bargains in the  
Surplus Market  
MASM 5.1  
96 pages

**ISSUE #46 (3/89)**

**Software Tools**  
The Art of Disassembly  
Handling Interrupts With Any C  
Hacking Sprint: Creating  
Display Drivers  
Greatest C Compilers  
Turning A PC into An  
Embedded Control System  
Practical Fractals  
96 pages

**ISSUE #47 (5/89)**

**Robotics**  
The LIMBO Project  
Starting A Robotics Company  
How To Write and Use A  
SystemProfiler  
Problem Solving and Creativity  
Turn Your XT Into A Controller  
Writing Code For Two  
Operating Systems  
96 pages

**ISSUE #48 (7/89)**

**Tools For The Physically  
Impaired**  
The Adventure Begins  
Selecting A Talking Computer  
For A Blind Friend  
Writing Software For The Blind  
File Transfer Via The Parallel  
Port  
The LIMBO Project—Part Two  
PCX Compatibility  
A 68000-Based Multitasking  
Kernel  
The Very Early Days of  
Computing  
96 pages

**ISSUE #49 (11/89)**

**I/O, I/O...**  
Build A Computer The Easy  
Way  
PostScripts  
Driving Stepper Motors  
Writing TSR Programs  
Low Cost I/O For The PC  
Interfacing 16-Bit Devices  
96 pages

**To Order:**

**Phone:** 1-800-888-8087  
**Mail:** PO Box 223  
Bend, Oregon 97709

**United States,**

Issues #1-34 \$3.00 each ppd.  
Issues #35-current \$3.95 each ppd.

**Canada & Mexico**

All issues \$5.00 each ppd.

**Foreign (air mail)**

All issues \$7.00 each ppd.

# MICRO C ADVERTISER'S INDEX

Issue 50

Reader Service	Page Number		
72 Acquired Intelligence	6	112 Garrison, Peter	74
170 AISN	93	** Genus	11
160 Annabooks	48	11 Halted Specialties	Inside Front
4 Austin Codeworks	61	156 Heath	39
147 Berry Computer	13	22 Integrand	69
** Capital Software	19	149 Information Modes	91
15 Cascade Electronics	43	154 JRT Systems	57
31 CC Software	75	176 Joel Sampson Engineering	91
7 CompuView	7	175 Kilgore	92
163 Copy Technologies	91	126 Komputerwerk	91
158 Cottage Resources	91	136 Kore, Inc.	91
143 Covox, Inc.	42	153 Lattice	5
8 Datadesk	1	151 Maxx	29
133 DATArx	91	42 McTek Systems	47
174 Daytron	62	** Micro Cornucopia	95
10 Emerald Microware	35	172 Micro Magic	93
93 Erac Company	45	37 Microprocessors Unltd	76
		2 Microsphere	Inside Back
		110 NuMega Technologies	2
		** NTERGAID	91
		161 Opal Fire Software	48
		3 PC Tech	Back Cover
		119 Peripheral Technology	87
		139 Quantasm Software	87
		129 Research Group	27
		166 Robotic Systems	31
		142 RJSwanteK, Inc.	53
		171 Ryle Design	93
		162 Semi-Disk Systems, Inc.	28
		127 SemWare	15
		106 Software Masters	91
		40 Star-K	68
		173 Sutrasoft	85
		168 University Degree Advisory	93
		62 V Communications	63

\*\* Contact Advertiser Directly.

When you write for information, please tell these folks you read about their products in **Micro Cornucopia**.

## Now Available From Micro C

### Computer Interfacing with Pascal & C by Bruce Eckel

- Use your PC parallel port for digital input and output
- Build an Adapter Card for your PC
- Control a stepper motor
- Design and build electronic circuits

"With wit and superb technical figures, Bruce captures the essence of making electrons out of bits and vice versa."  
Jeff Dunteman, *Dr. Dobbs*

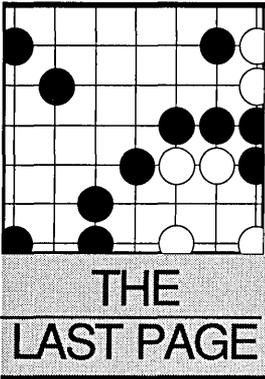
Only \$30 ppd.  
Includes Book & Disk

Order From:  
Micro Cornucopia  
PO Box 223  
Bend, OR 97709  
1-800-888-8087

## Issue #51

# Embedded Systems

- Voice Capture and Analysis, Part 2
- TTL Families Explained
- Filling Memory Holes on Your XT
- 3-D Graphics, Part 2
- More LIMBO
- Bits From Our Past



By Gary Entsminger

P.O. Box 2091  
Davis, CA 95617

## Dynamics & Objects

---

*Interested in learning more about chaos? (I mean the sophisticated kind, not the kind we have around the office.) Interested in objects? Gary looks at a few good books on the subjects.*

---

In a small bookstore along the main tourist strip of Durango, Colorado, near the old Durango-Silverton railroad, I happened on *The Geometry Of Behavior Part 2: Chaotic Behavior*, and couldn't resist a longer look. (Maria's Bookstore has a couch towards the back for perusing, or snoozing—I've seen both.) Thirty minutes later I decided I needed not just Part 2, but volume 1 in the series.

I called Aerial Press (the publisher) in oceanside Santa Cruz and discovered a small publishing operation devoted to dynamics. Dynamics is that intriguing science that "deals with the concepts of change, rate of change, rate of rate of change, and so on, as they occur in natural phenomena."

Aerial publishes 16mm films, VHS, U-Matic, and Beta videos, books, lectures, and software on dynamics, chaos, fractals, and visual mathematics.

### Dynamics

The methods of dynamics are becoming increasingly important to scientists modelling physical, biological, and social systems. Dynamics has exploded into a great hope for unifying the sciences. If the beauty of fractals or the philosophical implications of chaos has tweaked your curiosity, and you want to get a quick background in dynamics, I enthusiastically recommend Aerial's Visual Mathematics Library.

The four-volume set, *Geometry Of Behavior*, by mathematician Ralph Abraham and illustrator Christopher

Shaw, includes 850 informal illustrations which embed mathematical complexities in pleasing semi-cartoons and caricatures. The state space discussion, for example, begins with a cartoon of an alligator-faced waffle iron and a concise paragraph about modelling—

*An organism—physical, biological, or social—is observed in different states. This observed system is the target of the model. Its states can't really be described by only a few observable parameters, but we pretend that they can. This is the first step in the process of "mathematical idealization" and leads to a geometric model for the set of all idealized states: the state space of the model. Different models may begin with different state spaces. The relationship between the actual state of the real organism and the points of the geometric model is a fiction maintained for the sake of discussion, theory, thought, and so on.*

The books explain (or more precisely, show through illustrations) such terms as state spaces, attractors (strange and otherwise), manifolds, saddles, insets, tangles, and basins.

The more I peruse this series, the better I like it.

**Aerial Press, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 1360  
Santa Cruz, CA 95061  
(408) 425-8619

### Thinking About Objects

That goes double for Bruce Eckel's second book, *Using C++*. It's the best in-depth study of object-oriented programming I've seen. In fact, I'm not even using it to learn more about C++. I'm using it to better understand Turbo Pascal 5.5 (the object-oriented version), which I use to model dynamic systems (see "Tidbits," this issue).

Bruce has been "building systems out of objects" for some time and uses

the book to get us thinking about objects—

*You can think of an object as an entity with an internal state and external operations. The external operations in C++ are member functions. The functions that execute the messages in an object-oriented language are called methods, and messages are the actual function calls. The concept of state means an object remembers things about itself when you aren't using it. An ordinary C function (one without static variables) is stateless because it always starts at the same point whenever you call it. Since an object has a state, however, you can have a function that does something different each time you call it.*

Then Bruce gives an example; in fact, in these 600 thoroughly-crammed pages, he gives many examples.

Bruce has succeeded on several levels, I believe. *Using C++* works: as a programmer's introduction to object-oriented programming (by using C to teach object-oriented programming, he's ironically turned the tables on Pascal, since Pascal has always been noted as a teaching language); as a programmer's introduction to C++; and as a toolbox for developing applications. The "big examples" include windows, a micro-CAD, and matrix operations.

Thorny topics such as pointers and references, and overloading functions and operators get ample coverage (60 and 40 pages, respectively).

C and Pascal programmers who want to understand objects will find much to learn from Bruce. You real-world folk won't be disappointed either. He spends 26 pages developing a clock-based event controller, which you can use as a model for your own object-oriented control systems.

Eckel, Bruce, 1989: *Using C++*; Osbourne-McGraw Hill; Berkeley, CA.

◆ ◆ ◆



# Treat Yourself To a New Toy!

*Outstanding Features!*

**Display Color Graphics**  
on a monochrome monitor!

All XT, AT & 386 systems  
NOW include the ATI  
GRAPHICS SOLUTION  
multimode video card.

The Graphics Solution  
combines the video functions and  
software compatibility of the IBM  
Monochrome Display Adapter  
(MGA), the Hercules Graphics  
Card, and the IBM  
Color/Graphics Adapter (CGA)  
all on a single card. In addition  
the CGA graphics are  
automatically converted to  
display on a standard TTL  
monochrome monitor in 16  
shades of grey.

### SPECIAL OFFER!

Gravis Joystick .....	45
Game Port .....	14
2-Button Dexxa Mouse .....	54
3-Button Logitech Hi-Rez	
C-9 Mouse w/Pop Dos .....	95

### XT SYSTEM

Includes: 640K RAM, serial/parallel/  
game ports, clock/calendar, 101 key  
keyboard, turbo switchable, slide cabin-  
et, power supply, **ATI Graphics Solu-  
tion** video card with amber or green  
monitor. Full 1 year warranty. Ask for  
FREE assembly and testing.

4.77/10 Mhz with 2 360K floppies .....	725
1 360K FD and 1 Miniscribe HD:	
4.77/10 Mhz with 20 Mb HD .....	929
4.77/10 Mhz with 30 Mb HD .....	955

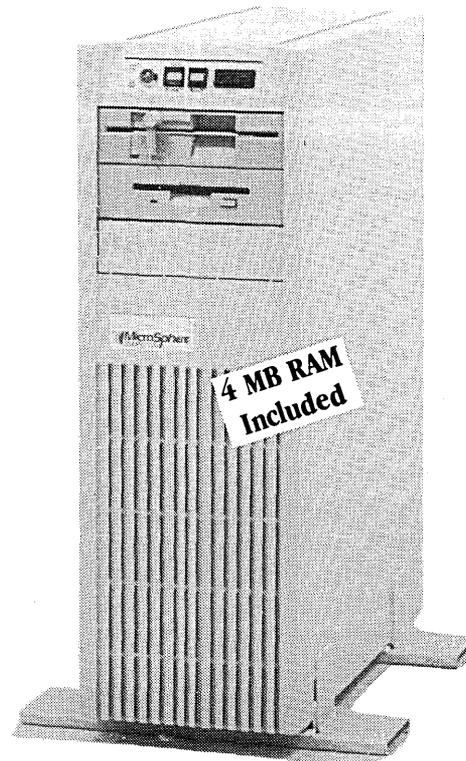
### 1MB AT SYSTEM

Includes: 1MB RAM, 1.2MB FD,  
1.44MB FD, 40MB Miniscribe 3650  
HD, serial/parallel/game ports,  
clock/calendar, 101 key keyboard,  
turbo switchable, slide cabinet, power  
supply, **ATI Graphics Solution** video  
card with amber or green monitor.  
Full 1 year warranty. Ask for FREE  
assembly and testing.

6/10 Mhz .....	1249
6/12 Mhz .....	1295

Color options for any kit (includes video card and monitor)	
CGA Color .....	175
CGA/EGA Color .....	350
VGA (analog) with Mitsubishi monitor .....	550
CGA/EGA/EGA 480 (Multisync) .....	450

**Toshiba T-1000 Laptop**  
512K Memory  
720K Floppy Drive **NOW! \$795**



## SUPER 80386 25 Mhz SYSTEM with 4MB RAM and Rotary Voice Coil Hard Drive

This machine features an 80386 CPU running at  
25 Mhz on a full size motherboard. For extra  
quality and reliability we've included a 45MB  
Miniscribe 3053 Hard Drive with a 25 MS access  
time, 1.2MB & 1.44MB Toshiba or TEAC floppy  
drives, 4MB of 70 NS RAM (Runs an incredible  
Norton SI test of 31.6!). RAM expandable to 8MB  
on motherboard, 2 serial ports, 1 parallel port,  
101 key keyboard, ATI Graphics Solution video  
card with amber or green monochrome monitor,  
AMI Bios, socket for an 80387 math coprocessor,  
200 watt power supply, clock/calendar, and  
housed in a sophisticated tower case. Full 1 year  
warranty. Ask for FREE assembly and testing..

**Now! \$2695! (Tower Case)**  
**\$2595 (Std. Case)**

20 Mhz 386  
Computer ..... \$150 Less  
System w/1MB RAM .. \$250 Less

### DISK DRIVES (Continued)

AT 40 MB MiniScribe 3650 (61ms) .....	339
AT 40 MB MiniScribe 3053 (25ms) .....	489
AT 71MB MiniScribe 6085 (28ms) .....	631
AT (MFM) HD & FD Controller card DTK .....	110
WD .....	127
AT RLL HD & FD Controller .....	189

### MONITORS/CARDS

EGA/CGA (Autoswitch .31 dot) .....	362
CGA/EGA/VGA MultiSync (.31 dot) .....	489
CGA Color .....	249
Amber/Green 12" TTL .....	89
ATI Graphics Solution .....	79
VGA Analog (Mitsubishi .28 dot) .....	489
Color/Graphics/Par Card .....	49
Mono/Graphics/Par Card .....	49
CGA/EGA Card .....	139
VGA Analog/Digital Card .....	218

### KEYBOARDS

Casper Enhanced 101 .....	54
Keytronic KB101 .....	67
Focus 101 Tactile, Switchable, Control Caps Lock, Dust Cover .....	89
(#1 find by MicroC Staff)	
* All keyboards, XT/AT switchable *	

Prices are subject to change without notice.  
Shipping CHARGES will be added.

**BUILDING YOUR OWN CLONE V2.1**  
\*\*\*\*FREE BOOKLET\*\*\*\*

\*90-day warranty/30-day money back  
(subject to restrictions)

**Tech Calls: (503) 388-1194**

Hours: Monday-Friday 9:00-5:30

### PC XT & AT

Clock .....	19
Game .....	14
Parallel (LPT 1, 2 or 3) .....	18
Serial Port Card - 1 installed Switchable Com 1, 2, 3 or 4 .....	18
Kit for 2nd SerialPort .....	18
Multi I/O Serial/Par/Game .....	47
2nd Serial Kit .....	20
Multi Drive Controller .....	39
Supports 1.44, 720K, 1.2, 360K drives	

### PC/XT

Floppy Controller .....	19
Multi-function-1 ser/par/ clk/game/2 floppy .....	47
640K RAM (0K) .....	25
150 Watt Power Supply .....	50
Slide case lock, LED .....	38
2 MB EMS Memory Board 0K Installed .....	49

### AT

200 Watt Power Supply .....	75
AT/386, Case Lock, LED .....	72
Tower AT/386, Case Lock, LED & 200 Watt ps .....	239
2 MB EMS Memory Board 0K Installed .....	99

### MOTHERBOARDS

XT/Turbo 4.77/10 .....	75
Baby 10Mhz AT .....	195
AT 6/12 Award/Phoenix/ DTK Bios .....	279
Baby AT 6/12 AMI/DTK .....	229
AT 8/16 DTK Bios .....	395
80386 8/20 DTK Bios .....	799
80386 8/25 w/AMI Bios .....	995
XT/AT Memory .....	\$CALL

### SOFTWARE

MS DOS 3.21 w/GW Basic .....	49
DR DOS 3.3 w/GEM .....	49
MS DOS 3.3 w/GW Basic .....	95
SpinRite Disk Optimizer .....	49
386Max Memory Manager for 386 Systems .....	69

### DISK DRIVES

Teac/Toshiba 360K .....	69
Teac/Toshiba 1.2 MB .....	85
Teac/Toshiba 3 1/2" 720K .....	79
Teac/Toshiba 3 1/2" 1.44 MB kit .....	90
XT 20 MB Miniscribe 8425 (65ms) .....	279
8425 w/controller .....	319
XT 30 MB Miniscribe 8438 (65ms) .....	299
8438 w/controller .....	349

**MicroSphere** INC.  
COMPUTERS "HARDWARE MANUFACTURER  
SINCE 1983"

Orders Only **Please! 1-800-234-8086**

855 N.W. WALL • BEND, OREGON 97701

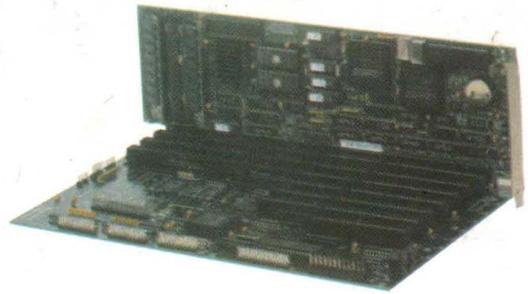
# VERY HIGH PERFORMANCE

## Processors, Memory, and Display Adapters

### The X24 High performance processor

- 12 or 16 MHz 80286 with NO WAIT STATES!
- Small size ("XT" height and length) passive bus design
- 1 to 4 Mbyte 0 wait state dynamic memory
- Fully "AT" compatible Award BIOS
- Runs DOS versions 2.2 and later, Xenix and OS/2

The X24 combines the best of motherboard and backplane designs in a 100% AT compatible system. Incorporating a 16 MHz 80286, the X24 processor is designed to operate with the PC Tech Advanced System Motherboard, which contains the peripheral interfaces (hard disk, floppy disk, two serial ports and a parallel port). The X24 processor can also be used with other totally passive bus backplanes. Most critical components including the microprocessor and up to 4 megabytes of fast memory are contained on a single PC size plug-in card. This allows the processor and main system memory to be serviced or upgraded without disturbing other peripherals such as serial ports and disk drives.



PC Tech X24 and ASMB

### The PC Tech Advanced System Motherboard

- Built in "IDE" interface for AT interface type hard drives
- Fully AT compatible floppy disk support for 3.5", 5.25" drives, capacities of 360k, 1.2m and 1.44m
- Two serial ports and one parallel port
- 8 total expansion slots PC/XT/AT compatible (4 slots have 32 bit bus)

The PC Tech Advanced System Motherboard is designed to complement PC Tech's X24 and X32 high performance processor cards. It contains the mass storage interfaces necessary for a complete system, plus the basic I/O required in most systems. Extra care has been given to FCC compliance by design.

### 34010 Monochrome Graphics Adapter II



PC Tech Mono-II

- Up to 384k bytes display memory
- Up to 2 Megabytes program memory
- Software is RAM based, allowing complete operating software replacement and timing re-programming from the host bus
- 34010 program loader included. Assembler, debugger, and C compiler available.
- Full hardware and software CGA, MDA and Hercules emulation
- Single bit shared memory bit-map with optional resolution up to 2048 x 1536 (736 x 1008 standard)
- Very high resolution COLOR version available
- Custom 34010 software development available

The TMS34010 is a true general purpose graphics processor. PC Tech makes the total processing power of the 34010 available to both programmers and end users. Our 34010 Monochrome Graphics Adapter is designed to allow programming from the PC/XT/AT host bus. You can completely replace our 34010 software with yours to directly harness the incredible image processing power of the TMS 34010 for your application. We make a complete set of development tools available, including an assembler, C compiler, program loader, 34010 debugger, and PC interface tracer/debugger. Our standard product includes support for extended CGA, MDA and Hercules emulation as well as a host addressable graphics bit-map. We also support and recommend the DGIS graphics interface standard (from Graphic Software Systems) for applications development as an alternative to native 34010 software development. Ready to run drivers are available for most major applications software packages as well.

### Custom Designs Available

PC Tech will license most products for non-exclusive manufacture. We will also customize any of our designs to better meet your needs on our in-house CAD systems. All of our standard products are available in private label versions.

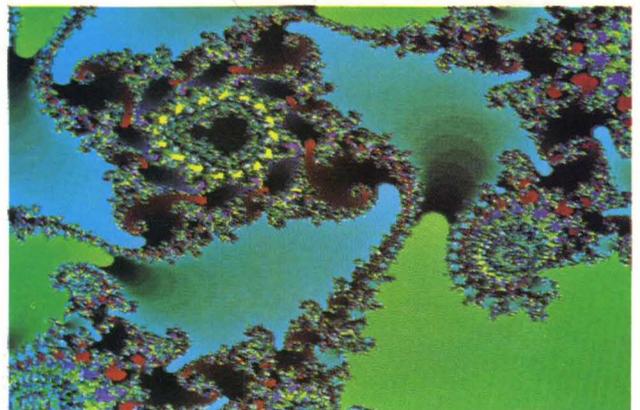
### About PC Tech

PC Tech has been designing, manufacturing and marketing high performance PC related products for over three years. Our standard product line includes processor, memory, and video products. All products are designed, manufactured and supported in our Lake City, Minnesota facilities.

**Designed, Sold and Serviced By:**



907 N. 6th St., Lake City, MN 55041  
(612) 345-4555 • (612) 345-5514 (FAX)



High resolution fractal produced  
on the PC Tech COLOR 34010

Reader Service Number 3